[英]西蒙·科克伦(Simon Corcoran) 著鸭圈雅思教研组编译



APUTIME |

时代出版传媒股份有限公司 安徽科学技术出版社

#### 图书在版编目(CIP)数据

跟雅思考官 Simon 学写作: A 类 / (英) 西蒙·科克 伦(Simon Corcoran)著;鸭圈雅思教研组编译.--合肥:安 徽科学技术出版社,2018.1(2018.4 重印) ISBN 978-7-5337-7393-9

I. ①跟··· Ⅱ. ①西···②鸭··· Ⅲ. ①IELTS-写作-自学参考资料 Ⅳ.①H315

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字(2017)第 263202 号

「英]西蒙·科克伦(Simon Corcoran) 著 GEN YASI KAOGUAN Simon XUE XIEZUO(A LEI) 跟雅思考官 Simon 学写作(A 类) 鸭圈雅思教研组 编译

出版人:丁凌云

选题策划:张 雯

责任编辑:张 雯

责任印制: 李伦洲

封面设计:武 迪

出版发行: 时代出版传媒股份有限公司 http://www.press-mart.com

安徽科学技术出版社 http://www.ahstp.net

(合肥市政务文化新区翡翠路 1118 号出版传媒广场,邮编:230071)

电话: (0551)63533330

制: 合肥华星印务有限责任公司 电话:(0551)65714687

(如发现印装质量问题,影响阅读,请与印刷厂商联系调换)

开本: 787×1092 1/16

印张: 18.75

字数: 480 千

版次: 2018年1月第1版

2018年4月第2次印刷

ISBN 978-7-5337-7393-9

定价:99.00元

版权所有,侵权必究

# Access 22.

这本书源自前雅思考官 Simon Corcoran 老师的电子书 *Idea for IELTS*,其主要目的是解决"烤鸭"们的一大难题——不知道写什么和怎么写。

什么叫不知道写什么?比如拿到一个雅思大作文题目是核电站的利弊,你就会发现: 以前高中词汇和四六级词汇突然用不上了,因为压根就没学过相关的词汇。"核电站的利 弊我连中文都不知道怎么写,更别说英文了"。再比如,本书中所介绍的词汇中没有难词 和大词,如在描述更加环保时,我们可以用"greener",在形容男人也应当承担家务的时 候可以用"house husband"。这些词都是一些你认识但想不起来或不会用的词组,而本 书就是要让你活学活用。

那什么叫不知道怎么写呢?好不容易憋出几个观点,但开头段应该怎么写,第二段怎么写,什么顺序,内容怎么有逻辑,行文如何有组织完全没有头绪,导致写着写着就停笔了,或是写到一半又涂掉重新写,这是普遍现象。本书的技巧和范文部分可以解决你的此类问题。

这本书的大作文部分按照题目主题进行了分类,大致分为广告类、动物类、城市类、 犯罪类等共22个类别,涵盖了雅思写作常考话题。每一个类别先向大家介绍与话题相关 的句伙\*,一句英文范例,一句中文意译。同时将话题相关的词伙用粗体字标出。然后是 技巧与范文部分,在这部分会向大家介绍一些大作文相关的技巧,比如四段分段法、开头 段怎么改写题目、如何列提纲等,也会给出本话题相关的考官范文。最后是练习环节,主 要是进行词伙和句伙练习,有的章节还配有填空练习等。

第二部分是 A 类小作文——图表作文,按照题型进行了分类,每个题型先介绍一部分相关的技巧,然后给出范文,手把手地教你写开头段、概述段和描述段。有些章节后还配有练习,需要你自己动笔。

本书并非完美,比如这本书里并没有提及语法,如果你的高中和大学英语基础不扎实, 建议把语法补齐。其次我想说: 抛掉所谓的 7 分万能模版,你会写得更流畅!不要使用一



些华而不实跟写作话题无关的"大词",也不要在考官面前不停地用定语从句"炫技", 批改雅思大作文的考官都是老外,他们需要直接、言简意赅、清晰明了、观点明确的作文, 而不是类似一些似是而非、空话套话一堆的冗长文章。

雅思写作一直是内地考生单项平均分得分最低的一项,为什么我们不在一开始就走上一条"正道"(即使它看起来并非捷径)呢?这让我想到了一句话:世上最短的一条捷径,就是没有捷径。

鸭圈雅思教研组 2018.1



# 使用说明

在使用本书的过程中, 请注意如下几个方面。

# 大作文

首先学习各主题句伙,做到对每一类大作文的观点有一个大致的认识。配合这部分进行词伙和句伙的翻译练习。大家在做翻译练习的时候,不要求和原文英文完全一致,只要求做意译练习。由于篇幅限制,本书的句伙练习部分未列出所有的句伙,大家也可以任意从例句中抽几个句子进行练习。这部分练习可以采用互相出题或默写的形式,在批改时务必注意语法错误。

接下来是技巧和范文部分,每一小节的技巧部分看完,请马上读范文,看看范文是如何应用这个技巧的。此外,在阅读范文的时候一定要列一个提纲,看看它每一句的写作目的是什么。将范文中的主题词伙全部摘抄到自己的小本子上。你可以仿写一个开头段和总结段,或是改写一个主体段。一定要勤动笔、不怕错。

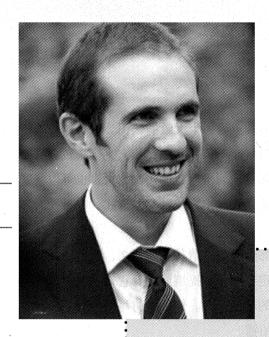
# 小作文

分析范文的结构,特别是针对描述段具体选取的对象如何进行描述的,总结范文中描述的词汇,摘抄到自己的小本子上。其次是练习题,小作文的练习题较多,需要大家独立完成。

最后想跟大家强调的一件事就是动笔。这看似简单的建议,要做到其实并不简单。我可以保证本书有用,但我不能保证你愿意练笔。大家可以问问自己,在上考场前写过多少篇大作文和小作文。很多人连小作文的所有类型都没练全就上了考场,这显然是对自己不负责任。不要用没有时间当借口,你不是没有时间,只是没有时间学习。

\*本书中所提及的"句伙""词伙"指针对特定写作话题进行相关的词组或句意表达。

# 作量節介



# 西蒙·科克伦 (Simon Corcoran)

英国曼彻斯特雅思前考官, 负责雅思官方的口语面试与写作审阅。 于 2011 年建立个人网站 www.ielts-simon.com。 他将个人关于雅思教学的技巧,官方的学习方法分享给全球 的"烤鸭",深受亚太考生的欢迎。

# 大作文

Cities 城市 ······· 002
Traditional vs Modern 传统与现代 ······ 008
Television, Internet, Phones 电视,网络与手机 ·············· 020
Animals 动物······· 031
Crime 犯罪······· 039
Work 工作 ······· 047
Advertising 广告 ······· 058
Environment 环境 ······· 061
Family 家庭 ······ 073
Health 健康 ······· 082
Transport 交通 ······· 089
Education 教育 ······· 097
Consume 消费 ······· 116
Tourism 旅游······· 121
Guns and Weapons 枪支与武器········126

Global issues 全球化 ·······	
Water 水资源 ···································	
Sport and Leisure 体育与休闲 ······	142
Gender 性别······	150
Personality 性格 ······	155
Language 语言 ······	162
Government and Society 政府与社会 ······	166
Housing and Architecture 住房与建筑 ·······	179
大作文小结	182
小作文	
1892년 - 1일 - 전 1일 - 1일 - 1일 - 1일 - 1일 - 1일 -	
Table 表格题	184
Pie 饼图题 ······	203
Line 线图题	219
Bar 柱图题	240
Map 地图题 ······	260
Mix 混合图······	269
Flow 流程图	277
后。记	292

# 大作义



# Lities 城市

# 观点

# ₩ 城市化的理由

002

People move to cities in search of **job opportunities**. Cities can **offer greater employment possibilities** and **a higher standard of living**.

人们移居城市是为了寻求工作机会。城市给人们提供了更好的就业机会和更好的生活条件。 Traditional activities like farming need fewer workers nowadays. People **migrate to cities** from the countryside.

现如今,传统的农业活动不再需要更多的劳力。人们从农村搬到城市。

# ₩ 城市生活的弊端

Life in the cities has its drawbacks. The *cost of living* is higher than that in **rural areas**. Housing is usually much more expensive.

城市生活有其缺点。城市生活成本要比农村高很多。房价更贵。

Some people do not manage to find work. **Homelessness** and poverty are common in the cities. There is a gap between the rich and the poor.

一些人找不到工作。城市中的流浪者和穷人非常多。贫富差距明显。

Life in the cities can be extremely stressful.

城市生活会带来非常大的压力。

There are problems like traffic congestion and crime in the cities.

城市里有交通堵塞和犯罪问题。

Cities lack a sense of community. People do not even know their neighbors. Cities are sometimes described as "concrete jungles".

市民缺乏社区感(人与人之间都很独立)。人们甚至不知道他们的邻居是谁。我们通 常叫它"水泥森林"。

# ♥ 人行道

Pedestrian zones in city centre can improve the local environment.

建在市中心的人行道可以提升当地的环境。

Banning cars encourages people to walk or cycle.

汽车禁行, 鼓励人们步行或骑行。

Many European cities have built bicycle lanes.

很多欧洲城市都有自行车道。

Dependence on cars is linked to health problems like **obesity**. People who walk or cycle regularly are generally healthier.

对汽车过度依赖会导致健康问题,比如肥胖。骑行或步行的人一般会更健康。

Pedestrian areas are safer and more attractive for both residents and tourists.

对于游客和居民来说,人行道更安全,更具吸引力。

003

# 技巧&范文

# ☞ 利大于弊、弊大于利题型

在雅思大作文当中经常会遇到 "Do the advantages outweigh the disadvantages?" 或是 "Do the benefits outweigh the drawbacks?" 之类的题型。关于这些问题,我的建议是一边写一段,在开头段和总结段亮明自己的观点(到底是利大于弊还是弊大于利)。

请看下面这道题。

In some countries, governments are encouraging industries and businesses to move to regional areas outside the big cities. Do the advantages of this trend outweigh the disadvantages?

我的四段提纲是这样的。

开头段: 改写题目来引出主题, 然后给出自己的观点。



**主体段**:有利的一面。郊区运行成本更低;有更多的空间;促进地方经济发展;避免过度拥堵(costs are lower in regional areas; there is more space; provide jobs to boost deprived areas; avoid further overcrowding in the cities.)

**主体段**:不利的一面。工人们生活在城市里更方便;城市里有更好的通勤和基建;公司位于郊区会导致离客户、供应商等很远(greater availability of skilled workers in big cities; better transport and infrastructure; companies based in regional areas are further from their clients, providers and other contacts.)

总结段: 改写开头段观点。

# ♥如何用"第一、第二、最后"格式写主体段

题目: The disadvantages of living in a city.

下面我一句一句写出来给大家看。

City life has several drawbacks.

开头句很简短,引出主题,或全文的中心论点。

Firstly, the cost of living in a city is usually much higher than that in a small town or village.

所以,我写的第一个城市生活的缺点是 cost。然后,我打算对这句话进行一个具体的解释。接着,我开始写城市生活的第二个缺点,关于 social problems 问题。然后,打算写第三个城市生活的缺点,关于 pollution 和 overcrowded. 然后,再写一下城市生活缺点带来的影响。

Inhabitants of cities have to pay higher prices for housing, transport, and even food.

Secondly, urban areas tend to suffer from <u>social problems</u> such as high crime and poverty rates in comparison with rural areas.

Finally, the air quality in the cities is often poor, due to <u>pollution</u> from traffic, and the streets and public transport systems are usually <u>overcrowded</u>.

As a result, city life can be unhealthy and stressful.

最后,做一个小结。

咱们再整体地看一下这段话。

City life has several **drawbacks**. Firstly, **the cost of living** in a city is **usually** much higher than that in a small town or village. Inhabitants of cities have to pay higher prices for **housing**, **transport**, **and even food**. Secondly, urban areas <u>tend to</u> **suffer from social problems** such as **high crime and poverty rates in comparison with rural areas**. Finally,



the **air quality** in the cities is <u>often</u> **poor**, due to **pollution from traffic**, and the streets and **public transport systems** are <u>usually</u> overcrowded. <u>As a result</u>, city life <u>can be</u> unhealthy and stressful.

(93 words)

如果你可以像这样写两段,再加上开头段和总结段,就很容易写够 250 词。 咱们先看一下黑体字。

drawbacks 替换 disadvantages

the cost of living 是一个很贴合主题的单词

inhabitants of cities 替换 people who lived in the cities

housing, transport, and food 指代 cost of living

urban areas 替换 cities,这样就不用老重复用 cities 这个单词了(增加了词汇的多样性)

suffer from social problems 又是一个很贴合主题的词组

high crime and poverty rates 也是一样, 很贴合主题

in comparison with rural areas 将 urban areas 与 rural areas 相比较

air quality...poor, pollution from traffic, public transport systems 都是很不错的贴合主题 的词组

overcrowded, unhealthy, stressful 这三个形容词使用得都非常好

咱们再看一下加下划线的单词,这些单词可以让我的文章读起来更加通顺。最后再唠叨一句:雅思大作文要拿高分,重中之重是你的主体段,而不是开头段和总结段。

# ② 范文: 政府如何让城市更适宜生活

More and more people are migrating to cities in search of a better life, but city life can be extremely difficult. Explain some of the difficulties of living in a city. How can governments make urban life better for everyone?

下面是我的写作思路。

开头段:引出主题,给出一般性答案

主体段: 陈述难点: 生活成本高, 失业率高, 有压力, 交通拥堵, 污染(谈问题)

**主体段**:公租房,开发卫星城,促进郊区经济发展,提升公共交通,减少汽车(谈解决措施)

总结段:重申(改写)观点

IELTS

请对照以下范文,看看我是怎么一步步按照上面这个提纲写出来的。

Cities are often seen as places of opportunity, but there are also some major drawbacks of living in a large metropolis. In my opinion, governments could do much more to improve city life for the average inhabitant.

The main problem for anyone who hopes to migrate to a large city is that the cost of living is likely to be much higher than it is in a small town or village. Inhabitants of cities have to pay higher prices for housing, transport, and even food. Another issue is that urban areas tend to suffer from social problems such as high crime and poverty rates in comparison with rural areas. Furthermore, the air quality in cities is often poor, due to pollution from traffic, and the streets and public transport systems are usually overcrowded. As a result, city life can be unhealthy and stressful.

However, there are various steps that governments could take to tackle these problems. Firstly, they could invest money in the building of affordable or social housing to reduce the cost of living. Secondly, politicians have the power to ban vehicles from city centres and promote the use of cleaner public transport, which would help to reduce both air pollution and traffic congestion. In London, for example, the introduction of a congestion charge for drivers has helped to curb the traffic problem. A third option would be to develop provincial towns and rural areas, by moving industry and jobs to those regions, in order to reduce the pressure on major cities.

In conclusion, governments could certainly implement a range of measures to enhance the quality of life for all city residents.

(273 words, band 9)

# 翻译练习

寻求就业机会	生活成本更高
农村(至少两种说法)	流浪者和穷人
贫富差距	交通拥堵
缺乏社区感	水泥森林
人行道	自行车道
大都市	过度拥挤
廉租房	发展卫星城



5	城市居民(两种说法)
	(城市)提供了更好的就业机会和生活条件
	(人们)搬到城市
,	人们移居城市是为了寻求工作机会。城市提供给了人们更好的就业机会和更好的生活
条件	0
	现如今,传统的农业活动不再需要更多的劳力。人们从农村搬到城市。
Ę	城市生活成本要比农村高很多。房价更贵。
<u>.</u>	城市里有交通堵塞和犯罪问题。
	<b>从中</b> 至有父边均签作犯非问题。
	城市里没有社区感(人与人之间都很独立)。人们甚至不知道他们的邻居是谁。城市
	被描述为"水泥森林"。
7	对汽车过度依赖会导致健康问题,比如肥胖。骑行或步行的人一般会更健康。

查看本节练习题参考答案及词汇句伙翻译答案请扫码回复【cities】。





# Traditional Vs Modern 传统与现代

# 观点

# **学** 失去的传统技艺

008

Because of **industrialization** and **global trade**, many traditions have disappeared. Global advertising encourages everyone to buy the same products.

因为工业化与全球贸易,很多传统技艺都消失了。国际化的广告鼓励人们都购买一样的商品。

Most products are now made in factories. Machinery has replaced **skilled human labour**. Goods are produced very quickly and in large numbers. Products are cheaper, which means that more people can buy them. Factory work is boring and leaves people feeling unfulfilled.

现在很多产品都是工厂制造的(不再是手工)。机器已经取代了技术工人。商品生产速度快,数量多。产品更便宜,意味着有更多人负担得起。工人们很无聊,没有成就感。

Clothes are **mass produced in standard sizes**. People wear similar clothes, rather than **traditional costumes**. Jeans and T-shirts are now worn throughout the world.

衣服都是标准化量产。人们不再穿传统服饰,穿着越来越接近。简单的牛仔裤和 T 恤 衫全世界流行。

Historic buildings took **skilled craftsmen** years to build. **Modern concrete, steel and glass buildings** are built in only weeks or months.

历史建筑耗费熟练工匠数年建成。现在,由水泥、钢筋和玻璃组成的建筑几周或几个 月就可以建好。



There are fewer people who can create **hand-made goods**. 现在很少有人会手工制作一些商品了。

# ♥ 传统风俗

**Traditional customs** are still important during weddings and **religious festivals**. People wear **traditional costumes** and eat special foods.

在婚礼或一些宗教节日当中,传统风俗还是十分重要的。人们穿着传统服装,吃着(为节日准备的)特殊食物。

It is important to **maintain our different cultural identities.** We should celebrate festivals, **teach traditional skills and protect historic places.** 

保持我们文化的独特性是十分重要的。我们应当庆祝传统节日,教授传统技艺,保护 历史遗迹。

# 技巧

# 

009

在你开始写大作文之前,你需要规划你的主体段。因为主体段最花时间,也是考官重点会看的。

首先,想一想两个主体段怎么写。每段的中心思想是什么?然后,给第一段做一些笔记, 比如论据、解释、举例等。

再用同样的方法给第二段做一个笔记:同样的,论据、解释、举例。

我们来分析一下下面这个题目。

People nowadays work hard to (1) buy more things. This has made our lives generally more comfortable, but (2) many traditional values and customs have been lost and this is a pity. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

- 1. 上面的问题很明显有两个观点:
- (1) 购买东西让我们的生活更加美好(buying things has made our lives more comfortable)
  - (2) 传统的价值观念和习俗消失殆尽 (traditional values and customs have been lost) 我完全同意这两个观点,所以我会用一段解释第一个观点,另一段解释第二个观点。



观点 1:buying things has made our life more comfortable.

解释/举例: we buy appliances like microwave ovens and dishwashers; we use computers to shop online; more people own a car.

观点 2. traditional values and customs have been lost.

解释/举例: people buy microwave meals rather than cooking traditional dishes; traditional local shops disappear and are replaced with online shopping; people are more independent, but lack a sense of community.

# 

如果你不花时间去列提纲,你会发现你要么是写到一半发现没东西可写,要么是写着写着就跑题了。如果你在写之前可以列一些提纲,仔细审题,这样你就越写越扣题,越写越有内容可写。看一下下面这个题目,花10分钟列一个提纲,然后看我的:

The older generations tend to have very traditional ideas about how people should live, think and behave. However, some people believe that these ideas are not helpful in preparing younger generations for modern life. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this view?

开头段: 引出主题"传统观念与现代生活"(traditional ideas and modern life), 然后选择部分同意:一些想法已经过时了,但是还有一些仍还有效(some ideas are outdated, but others are still helpful)

**主体段**: 现在不再有用的传统观点是哪里 (ideas which are not so helpful nowadays): 工作———辈子不一定要做一种工作 (Work – having a career for life is no longer normal); 关系——谁娶谁已经没有定式了 (Relationships – "rules" about who and when to marry are changing); 性别角色——传统的男女角色正在发生改变 (Gender roles – traditional fixed roles of men and women have changed)

**主体段**:有哪些传统观点是我们应该保留的 (traditional ideas which we shouldn't forget):工作——努力工作,做到最好,为自己的工作成就而骄傲 (Work — work hard, do your best, take pride in your work);行为——优雅,礼貌,尊重他人 (Behaviour — politeness, good manners, respect for others);社区——帮助他人,做一个好邻居,照看社区 (Community — help others, be a good neighbour, look after local area)

总结段:复述/总结你的观点

上面我们已经从多个角度把论据总结出来了,现在只要用合适的方法把它们连成一个 段落就大功告成了。咱们来看看第三段。

哪些传统观念是应该被保留的:

工作——work hard, do your best, take pride in your work

行为——politeness, good manners, respect for others

社区—— help others, be a good neighbour, look after local area

下面请看我的例子,中心句与3个论点:

In my opinion, some traditional views and values are certainly applicable to the modern world. (中心句) For example, older generations attached great importance to working hard, doing one's best, and taking pride in one's work, and these behaviours can surely benefit young people as they enter today's competitive job market. (论点一,关于工作) Other characteristics that are perhaps seen as traditional are politeness and good manners. (论点二,关于行为) In our globalized world, young adults can expect to come into contact with people from a huge variety of backgrounds, and it is more important than ever to treat others with respect. (进一步阐释) Finally, I believe that young people would lead happier lives if they had a more 'old-fashioned' sense of community and neighborliness. (论点三: 关于社区)

请仔细阅读该段中的粗体字,它们并不是难词、大词,只是一些很简单的连接词,它们就像项链,把珍珠串到了一起。

# ₩ 折中观点的开头段怎么写?

如果你在 AD 类题目中要写折中观点,请一定记得要清楚地表达你的折中观点,不要模棱两可。

The older generations tend to have very traditional ideas about how people should live, think and behave. However, some people believe that these ideas are not helpful in preparing younger generations for modern life. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this view?

#### 开头段

It is true that many older people believe in traditional values that often seem incompatible with the needs of younger people. While I agree that some traditional ideas are outdated, I believe that others are still relevant and should not be forgotten.



**注意:** 我经常会使用 "It is true that" 作为开头段的开头, 然后我会用 while 引出一个句子来给出我的两个观点。

#### 范文:

It is true that many older people believe in traditional values that often seem incompatible with the needs of younger people. While I agree that some traditional ideas are outdated, I believe that others are still useful and should not be forgotten.

On the one hand, many of the ideas that elderly people have about life are becoming less relevant for younger people. In the past, for example, people were advised to learn a profession and find a secure job for life, but today's workers expect much more variety and diversity from their careers. At the same time, the 'rules' around relationships are being eroded as young adults make their own choices about who and when to marry. But perhaps the greatest disparity between the generations can be seen in their attitudes towards gender roles. The traditional roles of men and women, as breadwinners and housewives, are no longer accepted as necessary or appropriate by most younger people.

On the other hand, some traditional views and values are certainly applicable to the modern world. For example, older generations attach great importance to working hard, doing one's best, and taking pride in one's work, and these behaviours can surely benefit young people as they enter today's competitive job market. Other characteristics that are perhaps seen as traditional are politeness and good manners. In our globalized world, young adults can expect to come into contact with people from a huge variety of backgrounds, and it is more important than ever to treat others with respect. Finally, I believe that young people would lead happier lives if they had a more "old-fashioned" sense of community and neighborliness.

In conclusion, although the views of older people may sometimes seem unhelpful in today's world, we should not dismiss all traditional ideas as irrelevant.

(299 words, band 9)

# 

Most people have forgotten the meaning behind traditional or religious festivals; during festival periods, people nowadays only want to enjoy themselves. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this opinion?

对于这个话题来说,不同国家的小伙伴会有不同的答案。我是英国人,所以我们的宗



教节日就是 Christmas 和 Easter, 传统节日就是 Halloween 和 Bonfire Night。但无论我们是哪个国家的,下面这个提纲架构是大家共同的:

#### 完全同意

开头段: 完全同意

主体段:关于宗教节日

主体段:关于传统节日

总结段:复述观点

#### 部分同意

开头段:部分同意——人们只为自己享受,我们应当记住节日的意义

主体段:人们如何享受自己的节日

主体段: 我们要记住节目的意义

总结段: 复述观点

你写这两种结构都是可以的,下面我以第二种为例。

#### 开头段

013

Some people argue that we no longer remember the original meaning of festivals, and that most of us treat them as opportunities to have fun. While I agree that enjoyment seems to be the priority during festival times, I do not agree that people have forgotten what these festivals mean.

#### 总结段

In conclusion, although people mainly want to enjoy themselves during festivals, I believe that they are still aware of the reasons for these celebrations.

#### 范文

Some people argue that we no longer remember the original meaning of festivals, and that most of us treat them as opportunities to have fun. While I agree that enjoyment seems to be the priority during festival times, I do not agree that people have forgotten what these festivals mean.

On the one hand, religious and traditional festivals have certainly become times for celebration. In the UK, Christmas is a good example of a festival period when people are most concerned with shopping, giving and receiving presents, decorating their homes and enjoying traditional meals with their families. Most people look forward to Christmas as a



holiday period, rather than a time to practise religion. Similar behaviour can be seen during non-religious festivals, such as Bonfire Night. People associate this occasion with making fires, watching firework displays, and perhaps going to large events in local parks; in other words, enjoyment is people's primary goal.

However, I disagree with the idea that the underlying meaning of such festivals has been forgotten. In UK primary schools, children learn in detail about the religious reasons for celebrating Christmas, Easter and a variety of festivals in other religions. For example, in late December, children sing Christmas songs which have a religious content, and they may even perform nativity plays telling the story of Jesus' birth. Families also play a role in passing knowledge of religious festivals' deeper significance on to the next generation. The same is true for festivals that have a historical background, such as Bonfire Night or Halloween, in the sense that people generally learn the stories behind these occasions at an early age.

In conclusion, although people mainly want to enjoy themselves during festivals, I believe that they are still aware of the reasons for these celebrations.

(296 words, band 9)

# ♥ 传统与现代科技

It is inevitable that traditional cultures will be lost as technology develops. Technology and traditional cultures are incompatible. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this view?

拿到这个题目我们先想一想:

什么是"traditional cultures"?可能我们会先想到一些例子,比如过年给孩子发红包,端午节吃粽子,等等。

想一想传统文化是不是消失了或变淡了?

"inevitable"和 "incompatible"这两个单词认识吗?如果认识,那么为什么传统文化和现代科技不能并存呢?

这道题可以写折中观点吗?有没有哪些传统文化消失了但另一些却保留了?科技是摧毁传统文化的唯一力量吗?难道我们要忽略现代科技对传统文化的影响吗?

这道题我们有3种写法。

#### 完全同意

It is true that technology is developing at an incredible rate, and that traditional societies and cultural practices are disappearing as a result. I therefore agree with the view that technology and traditional cultures cannot coexist.

#### 完全不同意

Some people would argue that technological developments lead to the disappearance of traditional societies and cultural practices. I completely disagree with this view because I see no reason why technology cannot coexist with traditional cultures and even enhance them.

#### 部分同意 / 折中观点

Some people believe that technological developments lead to the disappearance of traditional cultures. While this may be true in the case of some societies or customs, others seem to be unaffected by technology and the modern world.

#### 我选择第三种,部分同意,下面是我的范文:

Some people believe that technological developments lead to the loss of traditional cultures. I partly agree with this assertion; while it may be true in the case of some societies, others seem to be unaffected by technology and the modern world.

015

On the one hand, the advances in technology that have driven industrialisation in developed countries have certainly contributed to the disappearance of traditional ways of life. For example, in pre-industrial Britain, generations of families grew up in the same small village communities. These communities had a strong sense of identity, due to their shared customs and beliefs. However, developments in transport, communications and manufacturing led to the dispersal of families and village communities as people moved to the cities in search of work. Nowadays most British villages are inhabited by commuters, many of whom do not know their closest neighbours.

On the other hand, in some parts of the world traditional cultures still thrive. There are tribes in the Amazon Rainforest, for example, that have been completely untouched by the technological developments of the developed world. These tribal communities continue to hunt and gather food from the forest, and traditional skills are passed on to children by parents and elders. Other traditional cultures, such as farming communities in parts of Africa, are embracing communications technologies. Mobile phones give farmers access to information, from weather predictions to market prices, which helps them to prosper and therefore supports their culture.

In conclusion, many traditional ways of life have been lost as a result of advances in

technology, but other traditional communities have survived and even flourished. (266 words, band 9)

#### 请注意 7+ 词汇的积累:

- technological developments
- ·lead to the loss of
- this assertion
- it may be true in the case of
- ·seem to be unaffected by
- ·advances in technology that have driven industrialisation
- contributed to the disappearance of
- ·in pre-industrial Britain
- generations of families grew up in small communities
- ·a strong sense of identity
- shared customs and beliefs
- led to the dispersal of families
- villages are inhabited by commuters
- ·traditional cultures still thrive
- ·have been completely untouched by
- ·hunt and gather food
- traditional skills are passed on to children by parents and elders
- are embracing communications technologies
- ·access to information
- from weather predictions to market prices
- ·helps them to prosper
- ·have survived and even flourished

范文分析是大作文提高的有效手段,咱们一起分析一下上面这篇范文。

#### 行文结构

跟通常一样,我一共写了4段话13个句子,我建议大家每篇作文都按照这样一个结 构去写,这样你会越来越自信,熟能生巧嘛。请再回到原文看看这 13 个句子,看看它们 每一个的作用是什么。

#### 严谨度

我经常说, 雅思大作文其实有点类似高中作文, 而不是大学论文, 因为它通常只需要 你说一说你自己的看法,而不需要你做很多搜集资料,研究的工作。你只需要想出很多的 主题词伙,然后把它们串起来,组成段落,你不需要提供很详细,很权威的例证或索引。



请回到原文看看哪几句是我的观点,举例。

#### 重点

很多烤鸭很担心自己的语法错误,同时认为如果文章中缺少了被动语态、条件状语从句、复合句、复杂结构等考官肯定是不会给高分的。我觉得这些都不重要,或者说,不应该成为你关注的点。第一,过分关注这些语法重点,你很可能会为了一个结构而去想一个内容,而考官真正想看的是内容,而不是语法结构。第二,这些复杂的语法结构想要灵活运用是需要大量练习的,短期内不好提高,如果用错,那会非常影响分数。所以,我通常建议大家把重点放在词汇上,用更多与文章主题相关的词汇来组织你的内容,丰富你的内容,这是我们短时间备考能做到且提分效果很好的方法。请回到原文把我所使用的主题词伙全部划出来。

# ₩ 范文: 传统音乐重要, 还是国际流行音乐重要?

There are many different types of music in the world today. Why do we need music? Is the traditional music of a country more important than the international music that is heard everywhere nowadays?

It is true that a rich variety of musical styles can be found around the world. Music is a vital part of all human cultures for a range of reasons, and I would argue that traditional music is more important than modern, international music.

Music is something that accompanies all of us throughout our lives. As children, we are taught songs by our parents and teachers as a means of learning language, or simply as a form of enjoyment. Children delight in singing with others, and it would appear that the act of singing in a group creates a connection between participants, regardless of their age. Later in life, people's musical preferences develop, and we come to see our favourite songs as part of our life stories. Music both expresses and arouses emotions in a way that words alone cannot. In short, it is difficult to imagine life without it.

In my opinion, traditional music should be valued over the international music that has become so popular. International pop music is often catchy and fun, but it is essentially a commercial product that is marketed and sold by business people. Traditional music, by contrast, expresses the culture, customs and history of a country. Traditional styles, such as ...(example)..., connect us to the past and form part of our cultural identity. It would be a real pity if pop music became so predominant that these national styles disappeared.

In conclusion, music is a necessary part of human existence, and I believe that



traditional music should be given more importance than international music. (261 words, band 9)

# 翻译练习

	工业化	全球贸易
	技术工人	标准化量产
	传统服饰	手工艺人
•	手工制品	宗教节日
	传统风俗	教授传统技艺
	历史背景	非宗教节日
	传统文化的消失	
	传统价值(两种说法)	
	过时的(两种说法)	
	不相容(两种说法)	
	保持我们不同的文化身份	
	水泥、钢筋和玻璃组成的现代建筑	
		nisko is avite important rhya anodero, satemational m
	因为工业化与全球贸易, 很多传统	
		2007
	现在很多产品都是工厂制造的(不	再是手工)。机器已经取代了人力。商品生产速度快,
数量	量多。产品更便宜,意味着有更多人	负担得起。工人们很无聊,没有成就感。
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	衣服以同一尺寸大规模生产。人们	不像以前穿传统的牛仔服,而是穿同样的衣服,简
单的	n T 恤衫越来越流行。	ajusvi dirihitaring selesis tempilikan dilinggi yiti na
	an ang katalong ng katalong na katalong ng katalong na katalong ng katalong na katalong na katalong na katalong Katalong na katalong ng katalong na ka	
	现在很少有人会手工制作一些商品	Zetari bro a posob protivi en paranga jagunto
		的。我们应当庆祝传统节日,教授传统技艺,保护
历史	2遗迹。	

一些传统的价值观即使对现代社会来说也是适用的。	
	•••••
传统音乐则相反,传达的是一种文化,风俗和历史。	
科技促进着发达国家的工业化,同时也带来文化的消亡。	
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •

查看本节练习题参考答案及词汇句伙翻译答案请扫码回复【traditional】。





# Television, Internet, Phones 电视、网络与手机

# 观点

# 关于电视的观点

020

Television has many benefits. However, it can be addictive.

看电视有很多好处, 但它容易上瘾。

Children should play outside rather than sit in front of a screen all day. Behavior shown on TV can influence children. Parents should choose carefully what their children watch. Children should not be **exposed to violence**, **swearing** or **sexual images**. Advertising during children's programs should be **strictly controlled**.

孩子应该在外面玩而不是成天坐在家里看电视。电视上的一些(不良)行为会影响孩子,家长应该监督小孩子看的内容。孩子不应该接收到暴力、脏话或黄色图片等(不良内容)。 广告商在儿童节目时段打广告要收到严格控制。

TV companies should make **more positive and educational programs.** 电视节目应该更加积极,富有教育意义。

# ₩ 电视的优点

Watching television is a good way to relax. It is many people's favorite way to wind down after a hard day at work.

看电视是一种很好的放松方式。很多人喜欢在忙碌了一天以后坐下来舒舒服服地看个电视。

Television programs can be entertaining and enjoyable. Viewers have access to a

huge variety of **entertainment channels**. Television brings the best **comedians**, musicians and **actors** into our homes.

电视节目既有趣又好看。观众可以观看各种各样的娱乐频道。电视把最好的喜剧演员、音乐家和演员带进我们的客厅。

Programmes can also be informative and educational.

看有些节目同样可以获得很多信息和受到教育。

News coverage makes the public aware of events around the world. Documentaries can make learning more interesting.

新闻报道可以让人们知道世界上发生了什么大事。纪录片可以让学习变得更加有趣。

# ₩ 电视的弊端

Television is having a negative impact on society. Most programs do not require much thought.

电视对于社会有消极方面的影响。很多节目都没有经过深思熟虑。

Some people link violence on television with crime rates in the real world.

一些人把电视上的暴力与真实世界的犯罪率联系到了一起。

Children copy the behavior they see on the screen. Children are less healthy because they spend less time playing. Advertisers direct their marketing at children.

儿童可能会模仿电视上的(不良)行为。孩子看多了电视就很少去外面玩了,这对他们来说不健康。广告商可以直接向(涉世未深的)小孩营销。

Watching TV is a waste of time.

看电视真的很浪费时间。

# 

There are many advantages to using the Internet. It gives us instant access to information on almost any subject.

上网有很多好处。它可以让我们即时访问几乎任何信息。

Shops and other services are now available online. People can buy goods and services from the comfort of their homes.

现在网上也有很多网络商店和在线服务了。人们足不出户就可以买到商品和服务。

The Internet is starting to replace other forms of entertainment.

网络开始代替传统的娱乐形式。

It has **revolutionized communication**. We can keep in touch by email or instant messenger services. **Video messaging** is becoming common for business meetings.

它是一场沟通方式的革命。我们可以用电邮或即时通信软件沟通。视频会议运用在商

业中也越来越普遍。

# ₩ 网络的弊端

With so many websites it is difficult to search for good information. Many websites contain offensive content. Some sites show **violent or sexual images**.

网上的资源太多, 你都不知道如何挑选正确的信息。很多网站包含了攻击性的信息(煽动暴力)。很多网站有暴力或黄色的信息。

Parents find it difficult to control what their children see online. They do not always know who their children are chatting to.

家长很难控制自己的孩子在网上会浏览哪些内容。他们也不常知道自己的孩子在网上跟谁聊天。

Criminals increasingly use the Internet to steal people's money.

罪犯可以利用网络去盗取人们的钱财。

# 

Newspapers and books are now published online as well as in print. We can read the news in any language from any country in the world. It costs nothing to publish or access information on the Internet.

现在,报纸与图书不仅有纸质版,还有电子版。我们可以用任何语言阅读来自世界的新闻和书籍。通过网络,信息的获取非常便捷而且零成本。

Newspaper articles and books are written by professionals. They produce better quality writing than amateurs, but the Internet allows anybody to publish their own writing.

新闻报道和书籍都是由专业人士写出来的。他们写的东西比其他人更加高质量。不过 网络可以让任何人都发表自己的作品。

People still buy newspapers and books because they are portable. People do not like reading from a screen.

人们仍然购买报纸和书籍,因为它们方便携带。而且人们也不太喜欢对着一个屏幕看书。

# ☞ 手机的优点

The mobile phone is the most popular **gadget** in today's world. Users can send text messages, **surf the Internet**, take photos and listen to music. Mobiles have also become fashion accessories.

手机是现在世界上最流行的玩意儿。用户可以发短信、上网、照相, 还可以听音乐。



手机也成为一种时尚配件。

Mobile phones have revolutionized the way we communicate. We can stay in touch with family, friends and colleagues wherever we are.

手机改变了我们沟通的方式。我们可以跟家人、朋友还有同学随时随地沟通。

### 

Mobile phones can be a problem in some public places. Ringing phones cause disturbance in cinemas and school lessons. Some people are not aware that others can hear their conversations.

在公共场所使用手机会带来一些问题。在电影院或课堂上手机响了会打扰别人。一些 人意识不到别人可以听到他讲话。

Mobile phones may also interfere with electronic equipment. Their waves could cause damage to our brains.

手机也可能会干扰到其他的电子设备。它们的辐射可能会伤害大脑。

Mobile phones can also be a dangerous distraction. Using a phone while driving reduces the driver's concentration.

手机可能成为一种危险的干扰品。开车时打电话可能会分散司机的注意力。

Mobile phones are a popular target for thieves.

手机是小偷们喜爱的目标。

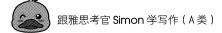
# 技巧 & 范文

# 

咱们来看一下这个题,你觉得可以写成部分同意吗?怎么样写可以给出一个折中观点?

Although more and more people read news on the Internet, newspapers will remain the most important source of news. Do you agree or disagree?

仔细读题,因为题干中有一个词"most",所以我们就不能写成折中观点。所以我们要么说"newspapers will remain the most popular source of information (同意)"要么说"they won't (不同意)",这也是题目并没有问"to what extent do you agree or disagree?"的原因。



那如果非要写折中观点,该怎么写呢?

我们还是写不同意。我们可以说我们不同意报纸将成为最重要 (most) 的新闻来源,因为网络也会变得同等 (equally) 重要。这样,我们就可以一个主体段写报纸,另一个写网络。

接下来看我写的开头段和总结段。

#### 开头段

The Internet is beginning to rival newspapers as the best place to find information about what is happening in the world. I believe that this trend will continue, and the Internet will soon be just as important as the traditional press.

#### 总结段

024

In conclusion, I disagree with the view that newspapers will continue to be the main source of news, because I believe that the Internet will soon be <u>equally important</u>.

你能	不能自己	ュニュ	个"不同	]意"的		和总结	段?		
	234			n 145 151					
						10 May 17		200	
	A a	i ka ta.		s. Po es de		es Por e			ing and the same of

#### 下面我们来看一下完整范文.

The Internet is beginning to rival newspapers as the best place to find information about what is happening in the world. I believe that this trend will continue, and the Internet will soon be just as important as the traditional press.

On the one hand, I believe that newspapers will continue to be a vital source of information, even in the Internet age. Firstly, newspapers are the most traditional means of communicating the news, and not everyone wants to or is able to use the Internet instead. For example, old people or those in rural areas might not have the ability or opportunity to get online, while many of us simply prefer newspapers even if we do have Internet access. Secondly, newspapers can be trusted as reliable sources of news because they employ professional journalists and editors. Finally, many people like the experience of holding and reading a paper rather than looking at a computer screen.

However, the Internet is likely to become just as popular as newspapers for a variety of reasons. The main reason is that it allows us much faster access to news in real time

and wherever we are, on different gadgets and mobile devices. Another key benefit of online news compared to newspapers is the ability to share articles, discuss them with other people, give our views, and even contribute with our own updates on social media. For example, there has been an explosion in the use of platforms like Twitter and YouTube where anyone can share their news and views. A final point is that this source of news is less damaging to the environment.

In conclusion, I disagree with the view that newspapers will continue to be the main source of news, because I believe that the Internet will soon be equally important.

(300 words, band 9)

# 〒 两段式题型应该怎么写?

The use of mobile phones in public places is as antisocial as smoking. Smoking is banned in certain places, so mobile phones should be banned in the same way. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

咱们先看上面这个题目,我问大家一个问题:

如果我的文章围绕下面这句话是否可以?

在公共场所打电话是一种不良行为,然后针对应该禁止在公共场所打手机展开论述。

我告诉你,这是不行的,因为这样你只回答了一个问题。而实际上题干是由两个观点 组成的。

我们把这个题目分开看:

1) The use of mobile phones in public places is as antisocial as smoking.

这很明显是一个观点,而不是事实。我们既可以同意也可以不同意,我们第一个主体 段就针对这句话了。

2) Smoking is banned in certain places, so mobile phones should be banned in the same way.

这也是某人的一个观点,你也可以在第二个主体段选择同意或不同意。当然,两个主体段意见要保持一致。另外,对于题干有两个观点这样的题目,我不太建议你写部分同意,这会加大你回答的难度,也给考官增加了阅读的难度。

把各种词伙连成句子是一种很有效的大作文练习方式。下面就是关于一些禁止打电话的词伙,你能串成一个个观点吗?

吸烟:	toxic f	umes,	passive	smoking,	health	issues	



电话: loud conversations, annoying, not dangerous

措施: instead of banning, encourage polite behaviour

举例: turning phones off in cinema-respect

我知道很多"烤鸭"很懒,不愿意写一整篇作文,那么我们完全可以从这种串词伙的练习开始写起。如果你可以很轻松地完成类似上面的练习,你的大作文一定会有很大的提高。

in the second of the second of

Note that the second of the se

再给大家做几道改错练习,请找出下面几句话的错误并改正。

- 1. Mobile phone has been widely used by people around the world.
- 2. Prohibiting mobile phone in public places is unequal with smoking ban.
- 3. Firstly, when people not respecting others privacy by talking aloud or not using vibration mode while in public areas.
- 4. They go to these places for having a good time such as playing a game by smartphone.
- 5. The main reason to ban smoking in certain places is passive smoking has a negative effect on public health, while mobile phones do not have.

# ☆ 范文: 书籍、收音机和电视的比较

Compare the advantages and disadvantages of books, radio and television as media for communicating information. State which you consider to be the most effective.

There are various benefits and drawbacks of books, radio and television as ways to convey information. In my view, television is definitely the most effective one of these three media.

The main advantage of books is that they are usually considered to be reliable sources of information. People tend to refer to books when they want to research a subject in depth, and for this reason they continue to play an important role in education. On the other hand, books quickly go out of date, and therefore they are not the best medium for communicating news stories.

Radio is a much more effective medium than books for the communication of up-to-

date information. We can listen to news broadcasts about events as they happen, and a key benefit of radio is that we can listen to it while doing other activities, such as driving or working. The main drawback of radio, when compared to books or television, is that there is no visual element; we cannot see what the broadcaster is describing.

In my opinion, television is the most effective of these three media because it brings us closer to reality than a book or radio programme ever can. For example, we can watch events as they take place on the other side of the world, or we can see the body language of a politician who is being interviewed. The disadvantages of television are that programmes tend to be short and interrupted by advertisements, meaning that information is presented in limited depth.

In conclusion, although books, radio and television each have their advantages and disadvantages, it seems to me that the impact of television is greater.

(277 words, band 9)

这篇范文并不是严格意义上的雅思写作考题,所以你可以看到我的分段根据题目的不同发生了改变。但通常我们的雅思文章还是按照四段法来写。

027

# ♡ 范文: 电脑游戏的利弊?

Some people regard video games as harmless fun, or even as a useful educational tool. Others, however, believe that videos games are having an adverse effect on the people who play them. In your opinion, do the drawbacks of video games outweigh the benefits?

Many people, children in particular, enjoy playing computer games. While I accept that these games can sometimes have a positive effect on the user, I believe that they are more likely to have a harmful impact.

On the one hand, video games can be both entertaining and educational. Users, or gamers, are transported into virtual worlds which are often more exciting and engaging than real-life pastimes. From an educational perspective, these games encourage imagination and creativity, as well as concentration, logical thinking and problem solving, all of which are useful skills outside the gaming context. Furthermore, it has been shown that computer simulation games can improve users'motor skills and help to prepare them for real-world tasks, such as flying a plane.



However, I would argue that these benefits are outweighed by the drawbacks. Gaming can be highly addictive because users are constantly given scores, new targets and frequent rewards to keep them playing. Many children now spend hours each day trying to progress through the levels of a game or to get a higher score than their friends. This type of addiction can have effects ranging from lack of sleep to problems at school, when homework is sacrificed for a few more hours on the computer or console. The rise in obesity in recent years has also been linked in part to the sedentary lifestyle and lack of exercise that often accompany gaming addiction.

In conclusion, it seems to me that the potential dangers of video games are more significant than the possible benefits.

(258 word, band 9)

# ₩ 利弊比较

Compare the advantages and disadvantages of three of the following as media for communicating information. State which you consider to be the most effective: Comics/Books/Radio/Television/Film/Theatre

你们都知道,通常的文章我一般都会建议用四段法来写。但这个问题我觉得五段应该 更适合(它不是一个雅思大作文题目,但不妨碍我们做提纲练习)。

**开头段**:选择三个你打算写的媒体(比如:书、收音机和电视),然后说明你认为哪个是最有效的(比如:电视机)。

主体段: 书作为媒体的优点和缺点。

主体段: 收音机作为媒体的优点和缺点。

主体段: 电视作为媒体的优点和缺点(提一下你认为它是最有效的)。

总结段: 总结和复述你的观点。

		能自己写一下		
				10.000
				<u> </u>
***************************************				
	 			and a Charle (Street)
************	 u.		 	



# 翻译练习

	上瘾	严格控制
	放松一下	观众
	娱乐频道	喜剧演员
	演员	增长见闻的
	有教育意义的	新闻报道
	纪录片	即时通讯
	暴力与色情图片	沟通方式的革命
	视频通讯	时尚配件
	网上冲浪	玩意儿
	扰乱	一个危险的干扰
	传统媒体	互联网时代
	社交媒体	
	电视节目既有趣又好看。观众可以观看各种	种各样的娱乐节目。电视把最好的喜剧演员、 <sub>-</sub>
音乐	家和演员带进我们的客厅。	
	新闻报道可以让人们知道世界上发生了什么	么大事。纪录片可以让学习变得更加有趣。
	一些人把电视上的暴力与真实世界的犯罪。	率联系到了一起。
	孩子可能会模仿电视上的(不良)行为。	孩子看多了, 电视就很少去外面玩了, 这对
他们	]来说不健康。广告商可以直接向(涉世未	深的)小孩营销。
	孩子应该在上面玩而不是成天坐在家里看	电视。电视上的一些(不良)行为会影响孩子,
家长	:应该监督小孩子看的内容。孩子不应该接!	收到暴力,脏话或黄色图片等(不良内容)。
广告	商在儿童节目时段打广告要收到严格控制	0
	现在网上也有很多网络商店和在线服务了。	。人们可以足不出户就买到商品和服务。
	它是一种沟通方式的革命。我们可以用电	邮或即时通信软件沟通。视频会议运用在商
业中	也越来越普遍。	



ELI O	很多网站包含了攻击性的信息(煽动暴力)。很多网站有暴力或黄色的信息。
	家长很难控制自己的孩子在网上会浏览哪些内容。他们也不常知道自己的孩子在网上跟谁聊天。
	现在,报纸与图书不仅有纸质版,还有电子版。这样我们用任何语言阅读来自世界的新闻和书籍。通过网络,信息的获取非常便捷而且零成本。
	手机改变了我们沟通的方式。我们可以跟家人、朋友还有同学随时随地沟通。
•	手机也可能会干扰到其他的电子设备。它们的辐射可能会伤害大脑。
	手机可能成为一种危险的干扰品。开车时打电话可能会分散司机的注意力。
030	互联网正在超过报纸成为世界上获取信息的最佳方式。
\$	<ul><li>电视机的缺点在于节目通常较短,而却容易被广告打断,这也意味着它所呈现的信息 深度是有限的。</li></ul>
	从教育的角度来说,这些电脑游戏开发了人们的想象力与创造力,同时提高了人们的 注意力、逻辑思维能力和问题解决能力,而这些能力在游戏之外也是十分受用的。
	查看本节练习题参考答案及词汇句伙翻译答案请扫码回复【television】。



# Firmals 动物

#### 观点

#### ♥支持动物实验

Animals are used in important **scientific research**. It is necessary to do **medical tests** on **new drugs**.

动物是重要的科研试验品。(有一些实验)必须要使用动物作为新药的试验品。

**Animal testing** helps to advance medical and scientific knowledge. Many important medical discoveries involved **experimentation on animals**.

动物实验帮助我们提高医疗与科学水平。很多重要的医疗发现都来自于动物实验。

Researchers aim to minimize the suffering that animals experience.

研究人员会尽量会减轻动物在动物实验中所遭受的痛苦。

Testing for the **cosmetics industry** is now banned in many countries.

在很多国家, 化妆品动物实验已经被禁止了。

#### ₩ 反对动物实验

The benefits of research using animals do not justify the **suffering** caused. There are alternative methods of research.

用动物做实验的优点并不能为它们所遭受的痛苦辩护。我们有替代研究的方法。

Humans have no **moral right** to do **experiments on animals**. The lives of animals should be respected.

人类没有道德权利进行动物实验。动物的生命应该得到尊重。



#### 支持素食主义

**Vegetarians** do not eat foods that are produced by killing animals. Many people choose a **vegetarian diet** for moral or health reasons. A vegetarian diet may reduce the risk of diseases like cancer.

素食主义者不吃任何被杀戮的动物。很多人选择吃素是出于道德和健康的考量。吃素可以减少患癌风险。

A healthy diet is possible without eating meat. It is unnecessary to kill animals for food. 一个健康的饮食结构是可以没有肉的。没有必要为了食物而杀害动物。

Many people question the treatment of animals in factory farms.

很多人质疑工厂化养殖场对待动物的方式。

### ₩ 反对素食主义

Vegetarians do not eat a balanced diet.

素食主义者的营养不均衡。

In many cultures, meat is the main ingredient in traditional meals.

在很多文化里, 肉是传统饮食中的主要成分。

**Meat-eaters** argue that animals are below humans in the **food chain**. It is completely natural for us to kill them for food.

肉食主义者认为动物在食物链中是低于人类的。把动物作为食物是人类天性使然。

Our aim should be to improve farming methods.

我们的目标应该是改进动物养殖的方式。

#### ₩ 动物园的优点

Zoos play an important role in **wildlife conservation**. They can help to **protect** endangered species.

动物园是野生动物保护事业中重要的一环。它们可以帮助我们保护珍稀物种。

Zoos allow scientists to study animals and their behavior.

动物园让科学家们学习动物和它们的行为。

Zoos are educational, interesting and fun. Children, in particular, enjoy learning about animals.

动物园很有教育意义,也很有趣。儿童尤其喜欢学习关于动物的知识。



#### √ 动物园的弊端

Zoo animals are kept in artificial environments. They are kept in cages or have limited space.

动物园的动物生活在人工环境中。它们被饲养在笼子里,活动空间受限。

Zoo animals rely on humans. They lose the freedom to hunt for food.

动物园的动物完全依赖人类。动物失去了猎取食物的自由。

The best way to save endangered species is by protecting natural habitats.

保护珍稀动物最好的方法是保护动物栖息的自然环境。

Some people believe that zoos are **unethical**. Zoos exhibit animals with the aim of making money. We have no right to use animals for entertainment and profit.

一些人认为动物园是不道德的。动物园展览动物是为了赚钱。我们没有任何权利去利 用动物来娱乐或赚钱。

### 技巧&范文

# ☞ 该怎么表达强烈反对

033

Wild animals have no place in the 21st century, so protecting them is a waste of resources. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

第一个步骤是决定同不同意,还是部分同意。我的建议是完全不同意。我不认为这个题目我们可以选部分同意。接下来,我们来列提纲:

开头段: 改写题目(保护动物正确的), 然后回答问题(完全不同意)。

**主体段**:为什么不同意。比如说保护动物是我们的责任,动物有生活在地球上的权利。

主体段: 为什么不同意。比如说我们用很多资源去保护动物,但这并不算浪费资源。

总结段: 重复观点。

接下来是最重要的:论点。你能想想主体段能列举哪些论据吗?

给你一个开头段的范例:

#### 开头段(话题+答案)

Some people argue that it is pointless to spend money on the protection of wild animals because we humans have no need for them. I completely disagree with this point of view.

#### 总结段(重申我们的答案)



In conclusion, we have no right to decide whether or not wild animals should exist, and I believe that we should do everything we can to protect them.

#### 请注意:

开头段和总结段要短小精悍,直接了当。想拿高分,要在主体段两段下功夫,而不是 这两段。

双边论述题的写作步骤.

Nowadays animal experiments are widely used to develop new medicines and to test the safety of other products. Some people argue that these experiments should be banned because it is morally wrong to cause animals to suffer, while others are in favour of them because of their benefits to humanity. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

以下是我的答题步骤。

首先我们需要<u>想一些论点</u>。我会先写一些反对动物实验的论点。咱们在上面的句伙练习中已经熟练掌握了至少10个论点了,所以脑子里应该是有话可讲的。

然后我们可以选择一下<u>自己的观点</u>。看看自己写在纸上的那些论点,同意还是反对就很清楚了。对于这个题目来说,写一个折中的观点——动物实验应该只适用于那些重要的医学实验,应该是个不错的选择。

现在我们需要<u>组织一下我们的论点</u>了。记住,永远都使用四段结构就可以了。不要多写一段,因为题目刚好是双边论述,你正好一边写一段。

最后,我们可以开始写了。把开头段和总结段写短点。重点要放在主体的两段。

### 〒 怎么想出源源不断的论点?

Some people believe that it is wrong to keep animals in zoos, while others think that zoos are both entertaining and ecologically important. Discuss both views.

以下是一些 7 分词汇组成的论点。我把他们按不同的角度进行了分类(你在上面的论 点练习中应该也有所熟悉了)。

#### 动物园的优点

- 环 境: Zoos play an important role in wildlife conservation. They help to protect endangered species. They allow scientists to study animal behaviour.
- 经济: Zoos employ large numbers of people. They provide job opportunities and income for the local area. The money raised can be used for conservation projects.
- 个 人: Zoos are interesting, educational and fun. They make a great day out for families. Children learn to appreciate wildlife and nature.

#### 动物园的缺点

- 环 境: Zoos are artificial environments. Animals lose their instinct to hunt for food. It would be better to save endangered species by protecting their natural habitats.
- 道 德: Keeping animals in cages is unethical. We have no right to use animals for entertainment. Zoos exhibit animals with the aim of making a profit.

<u>从不同的角度来考虑问题可以非常有效地帮助你写出各种论点。它可以帮助你想出各种有意思的论点</u>。我在这本书里的所有论点基本都是依靠这种方法写出来的,我也强烈建议大家用这种方法来练习。

#### 〒 词汇的连接

下面这些加下划线的词组是一些关于动物园的 7 分词汇。我是按照如下结构将它们组合在一起的。

- A. 一句简单的中心句。
- B. 主要优势是……
- C. 动物园的另外一个优势是……
- D. 我个人认为 ······

(A) Zoos have several benefits. (B) The main benefit is that zoos play an important role in wildlife conservation. They help to protect endangered species, such as pandas or rhinos, and allow scientists to study animal behaviour. Another advantage of zoos is that (C) they employ large numbers of people, therefore providing job opportunities and income for the local area. Also, the money that zoos make can be used for conservation projects. (D) From a personal point of view, zoos are interesting, educational and fun. They are entertaining for families, and teach children to appreciate wildlife and nature.

#### ♥ 范文: 是否应该继续动物实验?

Nowadays animal experiments are widely used to develop new medicines and to test the safety of other products. Some people argue that these experiments should be banned because it is morally wrong to cause animals to suffer, while others are in favour of them because of their benefits to humanity. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

It is true that medicines and other products are routinely tested on animals before they are cleared for human use. While I tend towards the viewpoint that animal testing is morally wrong, I would have to support a limited amount of animal experimentation for the development of medicines.

On the one hand, there are clear ethical arguments against animal experimentation. To use a common example of this practice, laboratory mice may be given an illness so that the effectiveness of a new drug can be measured. Opponents of such research argue that humans have no right to subject animals to this kind of trauma, and that the lives of all creatures should be respected. They believe that the benefits to humans do not justify the suffering caused, and that scientists should use alternative methods of research.

On the other hand, reliable alternatives to animal experimentation may not always be available. Supporters of the use of animals in medical research believe that a certain amount of suffering on the part of mice or rats can be justified if human lives are saved. They argue that opponents of such research might feel differently if a member of their own families needed a medical treatment that had been developed through the use of animal experimentation. Personally, I agree with the banning of animal testing for non-medical products, but I feel that it may be a necessary evil where new drugs and medical procedures are concerned.

036

In conclusion, it seems to me that it would be wrong to ban testing on animals for vital medical research until equally effective alternatives have been developed.

(270 words, band 9)

# ☆ 范文: 我们是否应该保护野生动物?

Wild animals have no place in the 21st century, so protecting them is a waste of resources. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

Some people argue that it is pointless to spend money on the protection of wild animals because we humans have no need for them. I completely disagree with this point of view.

In my opinion, it is absurd to argue that wild animals have no place in the 21st century. I do not believe that planet earth exists only for the benefit of humans, and there is nothing special about this particular century that means that we suddenly have the right to allow or encourage the extinction of any species.

Furthermore, there is no compelling reason why we should let animals die out. We do not need to exploit or destroy every last square metre of land in order to feed or accommodate the world's population. There is plenty of room for us to exist side by side with wild animals, and this should be our aim.

I also disagree with the idea that protecting animals is a waste of resources. It is usually the protection of natural habitats that ensures the survival of wild animals, and most scientists agree that these habitats are also crucial for human survival. For example, rainforests produce oxygen, absorb carbon dioxide and stabilise the Earth's climate. If we destroyed these areas, the costs of managing the resulting changes to our planet would far outweigh the costs of conservation. By protecting wild animals and their habitats, we maintain the natural balance of all life on Earth.

In conclusion, we have no right to decide whether or not wild animals should exist, and I believe that we should do everything we can to protect them.

(269 words, band 9)

#### 翻译练习

科学实验	医疗实验	
新药	道德错误	
化妆品行业	替代研究方法	
道德权利	素食主义者	
素餐	健康饮食	
平衡饮食	传统饮食	
肉食主义者	食物链	
养殖方式	野生动物保护	
人工环境	保护自然环境	
圈养在笼子里	空间有限	
失去自由	猎取食物	
不道德的	实验室小白鼠	
创伤	非医药制品	
灭绝(两种说法)	保持自然平衡	
替代的研究方式	保护珍稀物种(两种说法)	
动物实验(四种说法)		
动物实验帮助我们提高医疗与科学水平。往	很多重要的医疗发现都来自于动物实验。	
在很多国家,化妆品动物实验已经被禁止	7.	



人类没有道德权利进行动物实验。	动物的生命应该得到尊重。

素食主义者不吃任何被杀戮的动物。很多人选择吃素是出于道德和健康的考量。吃素减少患癌风险。
tire and the control of the control
一个健康的饮食结构是可以没有肉的。没有必要为了食物而杀害动物。
素食主义者的营养不均衡。
我们的目标应该是改进动物养殖的方式。
动物园是野生动物保护重要的一环。它们可以帮助我们保护珍稀物种。
动物园很有教育意义,很有趣。儿童尤其喜欢学习关于动物的知识。
动物园的动物被人工看管(不自由)。它们被饲养在笼子里,活动空间受限。
动物园的动物完全依赖人类。动物失去了猎取食物的自由。
保护珍稀动物最好的方法是保护动物栖息的自然环境。
我认为动物实验在道德上是错误的,我认为应该限制以医疗发展为目的的动物实验。
通过保护野生动物和它们的栖息地,我们可以维持地球上所有生命的自然平衡。
. Lingle

查看本节练习题参考答案及词汇句伙翻译答案请扫码回复【animals】。



# Irine 犯罪

# 观点

#### ♥ 警察与预防犯罪

039

The job of the police is to **catch criminals**. They must also **prevent crime** and make communities safer.

警察的职责是打击犯罪。他们也要预防犯罪,使社区更安全。

There should be an increase in the number of **police officers** on the streets.

(我们要)加大路上巡逻警察的数量。

Police officers should be seen as **part of the community**. They should be involved with education and prevention.

警察应当被看成是社区的一部分。他们的工作也应该包含教育与预防。

The police should be in close contact with schools. They should focus on young people who have **dropped out of school**. These teenagers may become involved with **gangs**.

警察需要与学校保持紧密联系。他们应该关注那些辍学的学生。这些青少年往往会参与帮派活动。

#### 〒 惩罚/ 监狱

Fines are used as punishment for **minor crimes**. If the crime is more serious, **prison** is the most common punishment. Some criminals **pose a threat to society**. They are put in prison to ensure the safety of other citizens.

罚款是一种对轻微犯罪的惩罚。如果犯罪情节更严重、坐牢是对那些危害社会的犯罪



分子最常见的惩罚措施。他们进监狱是对其他市民安全的保障。

#### ₩ 监狱的弊端

Criminals are put together. They make friends with other offenders.

罪犯都关在了一起,他们可能会互相交朋友。

Many prisoners **re-offend** when they are released. **A criminal record** makes finding a job more difficult.

一些留有案底的人会成为惯犯。一些有犯罪记录的人很难出去找到工作。

#### 😭 改造

Another aim of prisons is **rehabilitation**. **Prisoners** receive education or **vocational training**. Prisoners should learn personal skills and specific job skills.

监狱的另一个目的就是改造犯人。他们会接受职业教育或培训。犯人(在监狱)应当学习一些个人技能和具体的工作技能。

Punishment could make prisoners'behavior worse.

惩罚会导致罪犯的行为更加恶劣。

Rehabilitation aims to make them better citizens. Rehabilitated prisoners are less likely to **re-offend**.

改造的目的是让他们成为好市民。接受过改造的犯人成为惯犯的可能性会变小。

#### ፟ 支持死刑

Supporters say that **capital punishment** deters crime. Fear of the death penalty stops people from **committing offenses**.

支持者认为死刑可以消除犯罪。对死刑的恐惧可以震慑人们不去犯罪。

The death penalty shows that crime is not tolerated.

死刑告诉人们, 犯罪是不可饶恕的。

It is a form of revenge.

它是一种报复的方式。

The cost of imprisonment is avoided. The offender cannot pose a threat to others. (死刑)可以减少关押的花费。罪犯不会再危害他人了。

#### ₩ 反对死刑

Innocent people could be wrongly convicted and executed.



被冤枉的人(错判的人)可能因此被处以死刑。

Capital punishment is not a good deterrent. **Crime** rates are not necessarily reduced. Many criminals do not think they will be caught.

死刑不是一个好的威慑手段。(虽然有死刑)犯罪率并没有明显地下降。很多犯人认 为他们不会被抓到。

Executing prisoners creates a violent culture and encourages revenge.

被执行死刑的犯人会制造一种暴力文化、从而有更多的报复发生。

We have no right to take another human life.

我们没有权利夺取他人的生命。

#### ☞ 支持社区服务

**Community service** is a way to reform offenders. It could be a solution to **prison overcrowding**. It avoids the cost of imprisonment.

社区服务是一种改造罪犯的方式。这是一种缓解监狱过度拥挤的方式,同时减轻了关押的费用。

It makes offenders useful in their **local communities**. They are required to clean streets or talk to school groups. Offenders **repay their community**.

041

它会让犯人在社区发挥自己的作用。他们被要求去清洁街道或到学校去做教育谈话。这是罪犯回报社区的一种方式。

They avoid the negative influence that prison can have.

(社区服务)避免了监狱里的一些不良影响。

#### 反对社区服务

Community service is not a sufficient punishment.

社区服务不足以惩治犯罪。

Criminals should be **locked up**, away from their victims.

犯人应该被监禁, 跟他们的受害者分隔开。

#### ☞ 媒体报道犯罪

Crime is one of the main subjects of most news programmes. The media **report crime** stories in order to increase their audience.

犯罪是很多新闻节目的主要关注点。媒体报道罪案实录是为了吸引他们的观众。

The mass media focus on violent and sensational crimes. This lead to **fear of crime** among the public.

大众媒体都把注意力放在暴力与耸人听闻的犯罪。这会导致公众对暴力的恐慌。

# 技巧&范文

# ☆ 讨论类题型的文章结构

Some people believe that there should be fixed punishments for each type of crime. Others, however, argue that the circumstances of an individual crime, and the motivation for committing it, should always be taken into account when deciding on the punishment. Discuss both these views and give your own opinion.

双边讨论类题型是雅思写作的常客。通常题目中会出现 "Describe both views and give your own opinions." 这样的字样。对于这类题目,必须要讨论两个观点,并且就此给出自己的意见,这是题目要求。如果只讨论一个就是偏题,会被扣分。以下是我的作文大纲。

开头段: 主题 + 回答

People have different views about whether punishments for crimes should be fixed. Although there are some advantages of fixed punishments, I believe that it is better to judge each crime

individually.

主体段:相同处罚措施的好处

There are some good arguments for having one set punishment for each crime.

主题词伙: easy, fair justice system; everyone is aware of the punishment for each crime; fixed punishments could deter criminals.

主体段:按情况处罚的好处

However, I would argue that the circumstances of a crime and the criminal's motivation should have an influence on the punishment.

主题词伙: judge can decide the best response;a more humane system;example: stealing to feed a family compared to stealing for profit.

总结段: 重复我的观点

In conclusion, despite the advantages of fixed punishments, it seems to me that each crime should be judged taking both the circumstances and motivation into account.



# 〒 主体段的句子结构

咱们来看一个关于犯罪类的话题的主体段。

(A) On the one hand, criminals do need to be punished in some way. (B) A person who commits a crime must learn that unlawful actions have consequences. (C) Prison sentences punish offenders because they lose their freedom, and are separated from family and friends. (D) In this way, prison acts as a deterrent to make people think carefully before breaking the law. (Example) Last year in the UK, many people were given a prison sentence for rioting, and hopefully this punishment will deter them from similar behaviour in future.

#### 分析:

这段话有5个句子、85个单词。我建议一段话写这么多差不多刚好(不长不短)。

(A) 第一句话很简短,我们一般叫它"主旨句"(topic sentence),因为它是整段的中心句与简介。第二、第三、第四个句子是有逻辑顺序的:(B) 犯罪的后果;(C) 作为惩罚他们会失去自由;(D) 他们不会再去践踏法律。(Example) 第 5 个句子是一个举例。

所以你可以看出虽然我只有 5 个句子, 85 个单词, 但是包含了主旨句, 三个有逻辑顺序的论点来解释这个主旨句, 同时还有一句举例来进一步佐证我的中心句。这样<u>主体段简洁明了,</u>有组织,有逻辑, 是考官喜欢的类型。

PS: 好的词汇能让你拿高分。我已将 7+ 词汇加了下划线。

#### ☞ 动笔前想 10 分钟

如果你现在正被雅思大作文所困扰,最好的解决办法就是——动笔之前好好想想。我一般会要求我的学生在动笔写大作文之前要想 10 分钟。想什么?比如这篇文章,监狱只有惩罚罪犯这一个目的吗?以下是我的思路。

#### **主体段**:监狱是惩罚罪犯的方式(主要目的)

Punishment makes offenders think, reflect, feel sorry, understand the consequences (that we have choices about the actions we take), suffering, revenge / justice for victims, debt to society, taking away freedom and privileges, miss family, deter people from committing crimes in future - fear of prison

#### 主体段: 监狱的其他目的(次要目的)

Reflection time, rehabilitation — help the prisoner to prepare for normal life:new skills, education, courses, qualifications, treatment — reform, reeducate, find employment, reenter society-address the root causes of crime

这样去构思、去写,是不是容易很多?



### ₩ 双重问题题目,让你的文章结构更简单

The role of prisons (1)should be to punish criminals who have committed serious crimes. (2)Training courses and education offered to prisoners are a waste of taxpayer's money. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

请注意这个问题里包含了两个问题。

- (1) 监 狱 应 该 只 惩 罚 那 些 重 犯 (Should the role of prisons be to punish serious criminals), 而不是小罪犯 (或轻微犯罪的人)?
- (2) 对于监狱的犯人来说,培训课程和教育都是浪费钱吗? (Are training courses and education a waste of money?)

很明显,<u>问题的重点是在第二个问题</u>。但如果你只去回答第二个问题,那就错了。两个问题你都要在文章里有所回应。如果你遇到这种双重问题题目,其实反而比较简单,因为题目已经告诉你要分两个主体段了(一个问题对应一个主体段)。一定要仔细看题,知道它问的是什么,别跑题!

#### ₩ 什么是一边倒文章? 开头段和总结段如何写?

Some people who have been in prison become good citizens later, and it is often argued that these are the best people to talk to teenagers about the dangers of committing a crime. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

什么叫"一边倒"文章?简单地说,就是<u>完全同意或完全不同意,没有折中观点</u>。我们不会提到两个观点。根据上题,下面我给一个一边倒的提纲:

开头段:完全同意题目的观点。

**主体段:** (第一个理由): 犯人可以告诉青少年他们真实的犯罪经历。年轻人会相信,会被这些真实的故事所震慑。然后举例。

**主体段**: (第一个理由): 或者就是由老师或警察来教育年轻人,或者放电影。不过这几个办法效果不太好。年轻人不怎么在意。

总结段: 重复/总结我的观点。

#### 开头段

如果要写一篇一边倒文章, 我们必须写好开头段, 把自己的观点亮明。

下面我写一个开头段, 你能看出我套用的句子吗?

It is true that ex-prisoners can (B)become normal, productive members of society. (A)l completely agree with the idea that allowing such people to speak to teenagers about their experiences is the best way to (C)discourage young people from breaking the law.

#### 总结段

考官不想在你的总结段看到什么新奇的观点(因为你已经在前文把你的观点陈述过了), 他只想看一个全篇文章的总结。最简单的方法其实就是复述你的开头段。比如:

In conclusion, (A)<u>I fully support the view that</u> people who have (B)<u>turned their lives around after serving a prison</u> sentence could be used to (C)<u>deter teenagers from committing crimes</u>.

#### 完整范文:

It is true that ex-prisoners can become normal, productive members of society. I completely agree with the idea that allowing such people to speak to teenagers about their experiences is the best way to discourage them from breaking the law.

In my opinion, teenagers are more likely to accept advice from someone who can speak from experience. Reformed offenders can tell young people about how they became involved in crime, the dangers of a criminal lifestyle, and what life in prison is really like. They can also dispel any ideas that teenagers may have about criminals leading glamorous lives. While adolescents are often indifferent to the guidance given by older people, I imagine that most of them would be extremely keen to hear the stories of an ex-offender. The vivid and perhaps shocking nature of these stories is likely to have a powerful impact.

045

The alternatives to using reformed criminals to educate teenagers about crime would be much less effective. One option would be for police officers to visit schools and talk to young people. This could be useful in terms of informing teens about what happens to lawbreakers when they are caught, but young people are often reluctant to take advice from figures of authority. A second option would be for school teachers to speak to their students about crime, but I doubt that students would see teachers as credible sources of information about this topic. Finally, educational films might be informative, but there would be no opportunity for young people to interact and ask questions.

In conclusion, I fully support the view that people who have turned their lives around after serving a prison sentence could help to deter teenagers from committing crimes.

(287 words, band 9)

# 翻译练习

抓犯人	防止犯罪
警察(两种说法)	社区的一部分

'		辍学	职业训练
		帮派	罚款
		轻微犯罪	监狱
		威胁社会安全	犯罪分子(三种说法)
		惯犯	犯罪记录
		改造	死刑(两种说法)
		不可饶恕的	关押
		无辜的人	定罪
		犯罪率	暴力文化
		社区服务	过度拥挤的监狱
		回报社区	关押起来
		受害者	罪案实录
		耸人听闻的案件	公众对暴力的恐慌
		徒刑	
			varation in the contract part of the contract of
		警察的职责是打击犯罪。他们也要	预防犯罪, 使社区更安全。
		dr	
		警察需要与学校保持紧密联系。他	.们应该关注那些辍学的学生。这些青少年往往会参
	与帮	派活动。	antiga. Paparantigan araba ya safa kataun na mininga antiga antiga antiga.
		`	
		Ą	
		坐牢是对那些危害社会的犯罪分子	最常见的惩罚措施。他们进监狱是对其他市民安全
	的货	<b>是障。</b> The state of the state o	oka in halika hagyan ka Kanalinggi.
		一些留有案底的人会成为惯犯。一	些有犯罪记录的人很难出去找到工作。
		<u> </u>	<u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u>
		改造的目的是让他们成为一个好市	民。
		大众媒体都把注意力放在暴力与耸	人听闻的犯罪。这会导致公众对暴力的恐慌。
			la di
		杏看本节练习题参考答案及词汇句	<b>伙翻译答案请扫码回复【crime】</b>



# Uork 工作

#### 观点

#### ♥ 做同样一份工作的好处

Employees have a stable career with one employer. They have a good pension and health insurance. Their salaries gradually increase. They may be promoted within the organization. There is a clearly defined path for development.

雇员可以有一个稳定的工作。他们可以获得一个好的养老与医疗保险。他们的工资增 长稳定。他们可以在公司内部获得升职,会有一个清晰的发展路径。

They demonstrate **loyalty**. They become part of a team. **Experienced staff** can be trusted with more **responsibility**.

他们展示(给公司自己的)忠诚。他们会成为队伍里的一分子。有经验的员工承担更 多的责任,也更容易(被公司)信任。

#### ₩ 做不同工作的好处

People often change jobs in order to **further their career**. Another company may **offer** a **promotion or a higher salary**. Changing jobs is interesting and challenging.

人们通常为了拓展自己的职业生涯而换工作。新公司可能会开一个更高的工资或升职。 换工作非常有趣,也很有挑战。

People can retrain in a different **occupation**. They can learn different skills. People who change jobs can **gain experience**. People need to develop a range of experience and skills.



人们可以接受不同职业的培训。他们可以学习更多的技能。人们换工作可以获得更多的经验。人们需要获得更多的经验与技能。

In a fast-changing world workers need to be flexible.

在这个日新月异的世界、工人们需要更加灵活。

#### 图 倒址

Nowadays, it is easy to **set up a company. Self-employment** offers greater freedom than working for a company However, there are risks to starting a new business. **Self-employed people** may **face financial difficulties**. Many businesses fail to **make a profit**.

现如今,成立一个公司非常简单。创业给人们提供了一个比工作更自由的机会。然而, 刚刚开始创立一个生意是有风险的。他们可能面临财务危机,一些生意也可能赚不到钱。

There is less stability in self-employment. There are no benefits like **pensions**, **sick pay** and **holiday pay**. Self-employment involved hard work, long hours and total responsibility.

创业的收入很不稳定。没有养老金、医疗补助和带薪休假。创业意味着长时间的努力 工作,而且你要全权负责。

# 048 🗑 失业

**Unemployment** is a big problem for individuals, communities and society. Unemployment causes **frustration and stress**. **Jobless people** may become involved in crime as a means to get money.

不管对个人、公司还是社会来说,失业都是一个大问题。失业会带来挫败感与压力。 失业人员可能会变成犯罪分子,为了获取不义之财。

Some people are unable to find a job. They may not have the **sufficient level of education or qualifications**. The unemployed need **careers advice**. Governments need to provide **vocational courses and retraining**.

一些人没有能力找到工作。他们可能没有足够的学历或资质来胜任相应的工作。他们 需要就业指导。政府应当提供职业课程和培训。

#### **★ 大业救济的优点**

Some **governments pay unemployment benefits** in order to help **jobless people**. Unemployed people need **financial support** until they find a new job. By claiming benefits they can continue to pay for their homes.

一些政府会帮助失业人员,提供给他们失业救济。他们需要资金支持直到找到新的工 作。申请失业救济可以帮助他们维持家庭开支。





The benefits system helps to **reduce poverty, homelessness and crime**. 这个救助系统可以减少贫困、帮助无家可归的人和预防犯罪。

#### **安** 失业救济的弊端

Some people claim benefits rather than working. They become dependent on the government. They are not motivated to find a job. All citizens should work to earn a living and support themselves.

一些人宁愿领救济金也不工作。他们变成要靠政府养的人。他们没有找工作的动力了。 所有的公民都应当去工作来养活自己(而不应当依靠政府)。

The benefits system is a burden on taxpayers.

这个救济系统会让纳税人不堪重负。

Receiving benefits affects people's self-esteem.

接受救济会影响人们的自尊心。

#### ₩ 工作与生活的平衡

Too much work can result in stress and poor health. "Workaholics" may neglect their families and friends. It is important to achieve a balance between work time and leisure or family time.

太多的工作会导致压力和亚健康。工作狂们会忽视自己的家庭和朋友。维持工作时间与休闲或家庭时间的平衡是一件非常重要的事。

Companies shouldn't be expect employees to **work overtime**. Many companies provide childcare facilities.

公司不应当要求员工加班。很多公司提供儿童游乐设施(为了让员工与自己的孩子在一起)。

Nowadays, many people work part-time or have **flexible working hours**. Technology allow people to work from home.

现如今,很多人兼职工作或有灵活的工作时间。技术的发达让人们可以在家工作。

A good work/life balance can raise **job satisfaction**. Happy, healthy workers are more **productive**.

维持好工作与生活之间的平衡可以提高工作满意度。快乐、健康的员工工作起来更有效率。

#### ₩ 工作中的技术

Internet, fax and mobile phone technologies have revolutionized working life. Workers



can communicate via email, online networks and **video conferencing**. It gives people more freedom. It can also save time and money. Some people believe that offices could disappear in the future. Virtual online offices may replace them.

网络、传真和手机改变了我们工作的方式。员工之间可以通过邮件、网络和视频会议沟通。这让人们更自由,同时节省时间和金钱。一些人相信在未来办公室会消失。虚拟办公室会取代它们。

Technology can connect workers in different countries.

不同国家的员工可以通过技术互相联系。

#### ₩ 童工

In some countries, children are **exploited**. They do **repetitive jobs** for very low pay. Children are often used in agriculture and factory work.

在一些国家,孩子们的劳动被剥削。他们做着重复的工作,拿着很低的工资。孩子们通常会在农场或工厂工作。

Many people think that children should be free to enjoy their childhood. The **employment of children is prohibited** in other countries.

人们认为儿童应该享受他们的童年。在很多国家, 雇佣童工是被严厉禁止的。

Governments should **make education a priority**. They should build new schools. They should supply the resources to educate children. Children need to be given the knowledge and skills for adult life.

政府应该优先考虑他们的教育问题。(政府)应当修建学校,给孩子们提供教育资源。孩子们需要接受知识与技能的培训。

#### 技巧&范文

#### 〒 论点如何组成段落?

如何把论点揉成主体段?咱们直接看下题。

The main reason people go to work is to earn money. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

可以参考的论点有:

(A)agree that money is the main reason people work



- (B)people look at salary first; they rarely take a salary cut
- (C)need to live, pay bills, food etc.
- (D)look after our families, save for the future
- (E)otherwise, most people would probably choose not to work

把它们揉成段落(请仔细看一下我是怎么把它们连接到一起的):

(A)I agree that the majority of people work in order to earn money. Before taking any other factors into account, (B)it is normal to first consider the salary that a particular post offers, and it is rare to hear of a person who happily takes a cut in pay when beginning a new job. (C)We all need money to pay for our basic necessities, such as accommodation, bills and food. (D)Many adults also have families who depend on the wages they earn, and at the same time they are conscious of the need to save for the future. (E)If we no longer needed money, I doubt most of us would choose to continue in our jobs.

(116 words)

# **分** 开头段的规矩

051

我给大家讲讲如何写开头段。我写开头段一般有两个要点。

- 1. 写两句话:引出主题,然后直接给出答案。
- 2. 记住,给出问题里的所有答案。
- 3. 千万不要等到总结段再去亮你的观点;在开头段就说,清晰明了地直接回答题目的所有问题(同意不同意,请表达明确)。

看一下这个题目。

Many people decide on a career path early in their lives and keep to it. This, they argue, leads to a more satisfying working life. (1)To what extent do you agree with this view?(2) What other things can people do in order to have a satisfying working life?

下面是我的开头段。

It is true that some people know from an early age what career they want to pursue, and they are happy to spend the rest of their lives in the same profession. While I accept that this may suit many people, I believe that others enjoy changing careers or seeking job satisfaction in different ways.

然后咱们再给它加上两个主体段和总结段就是一篇很好的9分范文了。

#### ☆ 范文:是否应该一直干一份工作?工作的满足感来自哪里?

It is true that some people know from an early age what career they want to pursue, and they are happy to spend the rest of their lives in the same profession. While I accept that this may suit many people, I believe that others enjoy changing careers or seeking job satisfaction in different ways.

On the one hand, having a defined career path can certainly lead to a satisfying working life. Many people decide as young children what they want to do as adults, and it gives them a great sense of satisfaction to work towards their goals and gradually achieve them. For example, many children dream of becoming doctors, but to realise this ambition they need to gain the relevant qualifications and undertake years of training. In my experience, very few people who have qualified as doctors choose to change career because they find their work so rewarding, and because they have invested so much time and effort to reach their goal.

052

On the other hand, people find happiness in their working lives in different ways. Firstly, not everyone dreams of doing a particular job, and it can be equally rewarding to try a variety of professions; starting out on a completely new career path can be a reinvigorating experience. Secondly, some people see their jobs as simply a means of earning money, and they are happy if their salary is high enough to allow them to enjoy life outside work. Finally, job satisfaction is often the result of working conditions, rather than the career itself. For example, a positive working atmosphere, enthusiastic colleagues, and an inspirational boss can make working life much more satisfying, regardless of the Profession.

In conclusion, it can certainly be satisfying to pursue a particular career for the whole of one's life, but this is by no means the only route to fulfillment.

(310 words, band 9)

咱们一起分析一下上面这篇范文。它是一个四段式结构,因为逻辑严密所以读起来行云流水。

- ●它的开头段很短,但是涵盖了题目所问的所有内容。
- ●主体段占到了文章的 70%,这里是得高分的地方。
- ●总结段很短,很简单,把上面的内容简单地总结了一下。千万不要在总结段写一个新的 观点,这是很要命的。



●我运用了很多跟工作类话题有关的相关词汇和词组,并没有使用很多复杂的语法结构或 连接词。

咱们平时在看真题范文的时候也要养成习惯,总结一些好的词伙(一定要自己动手总结), 搞清楚为什么范文没有使用很多复杂结构但却可以拿到很高分数的原因。

#### 

对干双边讨论题型很多雅思老师会建议你写五段,即开头段、一边、另一边、你的观点、 总结段。而我建议大家写四段就够了。

开头段: 提到双边观点并给出自己的观点

主体段:提到一边观点(你不同意的那个)

主体段:提到另一边观点(你同意的那个)

总结段:复述观点

下面这个题目是一个典型的双边讨论题型,我们来看看怎么写。

In many countries, a small number of people earn extremely high salaries. Some people ---believe that this is good for the country, but others think that governments should not allow salaries above a certain level. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

#### 开头段

People have different views about whether governments should introduce a maximum wage. While in some ways it may seem reasonable to allow people to earn as much as companies are willing to pay, I personally believe that employee remuneration should be capped at a certain level.

#### 主体段

pa

There are various reasons why it might be considered beneficial to allow people to be
d extremely high salaries.
/ 上类点 ¬ ¬ ¬ ¬ ¬ ¬ ¬
(试着自己写一下)
主体段
However, I agree with those who argue that there should be a maximum wage.

(试着自己写一下)

#### 总结段

In conclusion, it seems to me that it would be better, on balance, for governments to set a limit on the wages of the highest earners in society.

#### 范文

People have different views about whether governments should introduce a maximum wage. While in some ways it may seem reasonable to allow people to earn as much as companies are willing to pay, I personally believe that employee remuneration should be capped at a certain level.

There are various reasons why it might be considered beneficial to allow people to be paid extremely high salaries. If companies offer excellent pay packages, they can attract the most talented people in their fields to work for them. For example, technology companies like Google are able to employ the best programmers because of the huge sums that they are willing to pay. Furthermore, these well-paid employees are likely to be highly motivated to work hard and therefore drive their businesses successfully. In theory, this should result in a thriving economy and increased tax revenues, which means that paying high salaries benefits everyone.

However, I agree with those who argue that there should be a maximum wage. By introducing a limit on earnings, the pay-gap between bosses and employees can be reduced. Currently, the difference between normal and top salaries is huge, and this can demotivate workers who feel that the situation is unfair. With lower executive salaries, it might become feasible to introduce higher minimum wages, and everybody would be better off. One possible consequence of greater equality could be that poverty and crime rates fall because the general population will experience an improved standard of living.

In conclusion, it seems to me that it would be better, on balance, for governments to set a limit on the wages of the highest earners in society.

(274 words, band 9)

#### ☞ 范文:选择工作报酬是否重要?

When choosing a job, the salary is the most important consideration. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

Many people choose their jobs based on the size of the salary offered. Personally, I disagree with the idea that money is the key consideration when deciding on a career, because I believe that other factors are equally important.

On the one hand, I agree that money is necessary in order for people to meet their basic needs. For example, we all need money to pay for housing, food, bills, health care, and education. Most people consider it a priority to at least earn a salary that allows them to cover these needs and have a reasonable quality of life. If people chose their jobs based on enjoyment or other non-financial factors, they might find it difficult to support themselves. Artists and musicians, for instance, are known for choosing a career path that they love, but that does not always provide them with enough money to live comfortably and raise a family.

Nevertheless, I believe that other considerations are just as important as what we earn in our jobs. Firstly, personal relationships and the atmosphere in a workplace are extremely important when choosing a job. Having a good manager or friendly colleagues, for example, can make a huge difference to workers'levels of happiness and general quality of life. Secondly, many people's feelings of job satisfaction come from their professional achievements, the skills they learn, and the position they reach, rather than the money they earn. Finally, some people choose a career because they want to help others and contribute something positive to society.

In conclusion, while salaries certainly affect people's choice of profession, I do not believe that money outweighs all other motivators.

(275 words, band 9)

#### 翻译练习

稳定的工作	养老金和医疗保险
工资	公司内部升职
忠诚	一个清晰的发展路径
忠诚	有经验的员工
	获得经验
升职加薪	岗位

	成立一个公司	创业者
	创业	赚钱
	养老金、病假津贴与度假津贴	
	职业满足感	更有效率
	失业	足够的教育水平与学历
	挫败感	失业人员(两种说法)
	就业指导	提供职业课程
	财政支持	政府支付失业救济金
	纳税人的负担	获得工作与生活的平衡
	工作狂	加班
	提高工作效率	灵活的工作时间
	生产力	视频会议
	剥削	重复的工作
	雇佣童工是被禁止的	
	教育优先	报酬
	职业成就	
		aga yananan laba iyo seba bulu bulu barayanin birdiya b
	雇员可以有一个稳定的工作。他们	可以获得一个好的养老与医疗保险。他们的工资增
长税	<b>急定。</b>	a principal de la capación de la cap
	s yn i llende yn ferdell. I'r ei egen ei well y g	
		A MARIA AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AN
	有经验的员工承担更多的责任,也	更容易(被公司)信任。
	<u> Report de la proposition de la companya del companya del companya de la company</u>	
	人们可以接受不同职业的培训。他	们可以学习更多的技能。人们换工作可以获得更多
的组	E验。人们需要获得更多的经验与技	能。
		<u></u>
	创业给人们提供了一个比工作更自	由的机会。然而,刚刚开始创立一个生意是有风险
的。	他们可能面临财务危机,一些生意	可能赚不到钱。
	创业的收入很不稳定。没有养老金	、医疗补助和带薪休假。
		能没有足够的学历或资质来胜任相应的工作。
		No set for the set
	他们需要就业指导。政府应当提供	职业课程和培训。

	一些政府会帮助失业人员,提供给他们失业救济。他们需要资金支持直到找到新的工作。
	这个救济系统会让纳税人不堪重负。
	维持工作时间与休闲或家庭时间的平衡是一件非常重要的事。
效率	维持好工作与生活之间的平衡可以提高工作满意度。快乐、健康的员工工作起来更有。
	网络、传真和手机改变了我们工作的方式。员工之间可以通过邮件、网络和视频会议。这让人们更自由,同时节省时间和金钱。
	在一些国家,孩子们的劳动被剥削。他们做着重复的工作,拿着很低的工资。孩子们会在农场或工厂工作。
	政府应该优先考虑他们的教育问题。(政府)应当修建学校,给孩子们提供教育资源。 们需要接受知识与技能的培训。
	很多人认为职业满足感来自于他们的职业成就、所学到的能力、所获得的职位,而不 们所赚到的钱。
	职业满足感通常来自于工作环境,而不是职业本身。比如,一个积极的工作氛围、有的同事、一个鼓舞人心的老板都可以增加满足感,无论你从事什么工作。
- -	



# Advertising 广告

# 观点

#### 

058

Advertising should be **regulated**. Advertising aimed at children should be **controlled** or even banned. Unhealthy foods should not be marketed in a way that attracts children. Products that can be a risk to health should display warnings.

广告应当受到监管,将广告瞄准儿童应该受到控制甚至禁止。垃圾食品不应该以一种吸引孩子的方式推广。危害到健康的儿童产品应该标示警示文字。

In some countries it is **illegal** to advertise cigarettes on television. **Warnings** must be displayed on cigarette packets.

在一些国家香烟广告是违法的。香烟盒上需要有警告。

However, advertising is necessary in free market economies. It creates demand for products.

然而,在自由市场经济中广告是有必要的。广告创造了产品需求。

Governments should only **censor false information** or products that are harmful. 政府只需要删除有害商品的虚假信息就行了。

# ☞ 广告的优点

Advertising is a key part of modern business. Companies need to tell customers about their products. Advertisements inform us about the choices we have.

广告是现代商业的重要组成部分。公司需要向消费者介绍他们的产品,而广告则告诉



我们可以有哪些选择。

Advertising is a **creative industry** that employs many people; it's **a form of modern art**. Without advertising there would be higher unemployment.

广告是一个创业产业,吸纳了很多就业,同时它也是一种现代艺术。没有广告产业会导致更高的失业率。

People enjoy adverts. Without advertising we would have less choice.

人们喜欢广告。没有广告, 我们的选择会变少。

#### 〒告的缺点

Advertising **manipulates** people. It aims to **persuade people** that buying a product will make them happier.

广告操纵着人们。它的目标是说服人们去购买产品让他们高兴。

Advertisers focus on **selling a brand image**. They use glamorous, successful people. We are encouraged to **associate certain brands with a higher social status**.

广告重在售卖一种品牌印象。他们使用迷人的、成功的人士(作为形象代言人)。我们会不自觉地将一些品牌与社会地位关联在一起。

We now live in a consumer culture. We are persuaded to follow the latest trend.

现今我们生活在消费文化里。我们被说服去紧跟最新潮流。

Advertisers often aim their marketing at children. Children can easily be influenced by advertisements. Children put pressure on parents to buy them things.

广告商经常把营销目标瞄准儿童。儿童很容易被广告影响。而孩子带给家长购买压力。

#### **邻练**习

#### 选词填空

market in a way that regulated display censor demand for aimed at

Advertising should be	
Advertising children sho	ould be controlled or even banned.
Unhealthy foods should not be m	arketed attracts children.
Products that can be risk to healt	h should
However, advertising is necessar	y in free economies.
It creates products.	
Governments should only	false information or products that are

#### 请注意:

"Advertising"是不可数名词 (你不能说 "an advertising" or "advertisings")。

# 翻译练习

	그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그는 그 사람들은 사람들이 가는 말을 하다.	
	监管	控制或禁止
	违法	警告
	自由市场经济	***:
	创造产品需求	审查错误信息
	创意产业	现代商业的重要组成部分
	一种现代的艺术形式	操纵
	说服人们	售卖一种品牌形象
	追求	与更高的社会地位联系起来
	紧跟潮流	. 市场目标
	轻易被广告所影响	
060	- 广告应当受到监管,将广告瞄准/	儿童应该受到控制甚至禁止。垃圾食品不应该以一种
	_ 吸引孩子的方式推广。危害到健康的。	儿童产品应该标示警示文字。
	政府应该审查有害商品的虚假信息	그리고 있는데 그는 그 아이들은 사람들이 가는 그들은 이 목표를 받는다.
	NAL NTENTINE NEW TOTAL	4.0
	在自由市场经济中广告是有必要的	为。广告创造了产品需求。
		40 / F 31 = 4 / F 111 4-0
	现今我们生活在消费文化里。我们	门被说服丰紧跟最新潮流。
	20 7 秋间至44 花花从火间至6 秋间	N DO DUNK A A MAN AN ANI AN ANI AN ANI AN ANI AN ANI AN ANI ANI
	广华商经党押营销目标瞄准儿童	儿童很容易被广告影响。而孩子带给家长购买压力。



查看本节练习题参考答案及词汇句伙翻译答案请扫码回复【advertising】。

# Environment 环境

#### 观点

#### 劉变য়全 🗑

061

Gases such as **carbon dioxide** trap heat from the sun which causes **global temperatures** to rise. This process is known as the **greenhouse effect**.

二氧化碳等废气将来自太阳的热量滞留在了地球,这是导致全球气温上升的原因。这 个过程被称为温室效应。

Factories and vehicles produce **emissions and exhaust fumes**. Cheap air travel is allowing more people to fly. **Human activity** is a major factor in the rise of the greenhouse gases.

工厂与汽车产生废物与废气。廉价航空使得更多的人可以坐飞机。人类活动是温室气体上升的主要原因。

Many developing countries are becoming industrialized.

很多发展中国家变得越来越工业化。

#### 

Global warming will have a significant impact on our planet.

全球气候变暖对我们地球有显著的影响。

Rising temperatures will cause melting of the polar ice caps and sea levels will rise. We can expect more extreme weather conditions. Flooding and droughts may become more common.



气温上升会导致极地冰川融化与海平面上升。未来我们会有更多极端的天气。洪水与 干旱会越来越普遍。

#### √ 人类对环境的影响

The increasing world population is putting pressure on natural resources. **Fossil fuels** like oil and gas are **running out**.

日益增长的世界人口对自然资源造成很大压力。化石能源如石油与天然气正消耗殆尽。 We are destroying wildlife habitats. We have cut down enormous areas of rainforest. This has led to the extinction of many species of animals and plants.

人类摧毁了野生动物的栖息地。人类砍伐大片原始森林。这些都导致了很多动物与植 物的灭绝。

#### ₩ 环境问题的对策

Governments could introduce laws to **limit emissions from factories**. They should invest in **renewable energy** from solar, wind or water power. They could impose "**green taxes**" on drivers and airlines companies. Government campaigns should promote recycling.

政府应该制定法规来限制工厂排放。政府应该投资可再生能源,如太阳能、风能或水力发电。政府应该向司机和航空公司征收"环保税"。政府应当大力发展资源回收。

Natural areas and wild animals should be protected.

自然与野生动物都应当受到保护。

Individuals should also try to be greener. We should take fewer flights abroad for holidays. We should take public transport rather than driving. We should choose **products** with less packaging. We should recycle as much as possible.

对于个人来说,我们要变得更环保。我们出国旅行应该少乘坐航班。我们应当多使用 公共交通,少开车。我们应当选择那些环保包装(少包装)的产品。我们应该尽量循环利 用所有资源。

#### 〒 废物/垃圾

The amount of waste we produce has increased. This problem is a result of our **consumer culture**. Products are not made to last. If something breaks, we throw it away and buy a new one.

我们产生的垃圾越来越多。这个问题是由我们的消费文化产生的。产品都不能用很久。如果一些东西坏了,我们就丢掉再买一个新的。

Advertisers encourage us to buy the newest fashions.

广告商鼓励人们去买最新潮的东西。

Packaging is an important part of selling. Most foods are sold in **non-biodegradable plastics packaging**.

包装成了商品重要的一部分。很多食品是用不可降解塑料包装的。

The amount of household waste is growing. This waste ends up in landfill sites.

家庭垃圾的数量在增长。它们最后都被填埋处理了。

#### ₩ 乱丢

People do not think about the consequences of dropping rubbish. They assume that somebody is paid to clean the streets.

人们不考虑乱丢垃圾的后果。他们认为会有人来清洁街道。

Most of the litter seen on streets is fast food packaging. These plastic packaging does not **break down** easily.

很多丢弃在街上的垃圾都是快餐食品包装。这些塑料袋不易降解。

#### ♥ 回收利用与其他对策

063

Companies should make goods that last longer.

公司应该生产能使用更久的产品。

They should not use so much packaging. Governments should **put legal limits on packaging**. Consumers should avoid buying **over-packaged products**.

产品不应该过度包装。政府应当对包装进行法律限制。消费者应当避免购买过度包装的产品。

Governments should be stricter about waster produced by companies.

政府应该严格控制公司生产的废品。

We should recycle and reuse useful materials. Households can use several rubbish bins to **separate waste**. Recycling saves energy and raw materials.

我们应该回收利用有用的材料。家庭可以使用不同的垃圾桶来分类垃圾。回收不仅节 约能源,还节省原材料。

There are collection banks for glass, paper and plastic bottles.

应该建立一个回收玻璃、纸和塑料瓶等可回收垃圾的回收银行。

#### ☞ 核电的优点

There are several benefits to build more nuclear power stations. Nuclear power



(Z)

064

stations are cleaner than **fossil fuel power stations**. The risks of accidents are being reduced.

修建核电站有很多好处。核电站比燃料发电站更清洁。核能的事故风险已经减少了。

Nuclear power is a sustainable energy source. Nuclear can be used to produce electricity without wasting natural resources.

核能是一种可持续的能源。核能生产电力、不需要消耗自然资源。

Fossil fuels like oil and gas are running out. Nuclear could replace the use of natural resources like coal, oil or gas.

化石能源如石油与天然气正消耗殆尽。核能可以替代自然资源,如煤炭、石油或天然气。 Nuclear could help to **reduce carbon emissions** that cause global warming.

核能可以帮助减少碳排放、而这会减轻全球变暖效应。

#### @ 核电的弊端

Opponents of nuclear power worry about the safety of power stations. The building of new nuclear power stations is unpopular; nobody wants to live near one.

反对使用核电的人担心核电站的安全。核电站建筑不太受(老百姓的)欢迎,没人想住它附近。

**Nuclear waste disposal** is a significant problem. There is currently no way to **decontaminate radioactive material**.

核废料处理是一个难题。到目前为止,我们还没有能力处理(核电站排放的)放射性物质。

People worry that terrorists could steal radioactive materials.

人们担心恐怖分子会偷走放射性物质。

It is safer to produce energy from solar, wind or water power.

太阳能、风能或水力发电会更加安全。

#### 技巧 & 范文

#### **∀** 主旨句与其他句子的联系

下面这段话是写核电站的好处:

There are several benefits to building more nuclear power stations. Firstly, nuclear power is a relatively sustainable energy source, meaning that it can be used to produce electricity without wasting limited natural resources like coal, oil or gas. Secondly, nuclear

power stations are cleaner than fossil fuel power stations, and could help to reduce carbon emissions that cause global warming. With improvements in nuclear technology, the risks of accidents are being reduced. As a result, many countries are now considering nuclear power as a solution to high oil and gas prices, increasing demand for electricity, and worries about pollution and climate change.

	读完后,请你分析一下。	
	1. 这段话有几句?每个句子的作用是什么?	
	2. 请注意我的中心思想和词汇搭配(比如: sustainable energy source)。	
	3. 用你自己的话重新写一段吧!	
	咱们再来分析一小段:	
	如果问题是让你解释一下环境问题所产生的结果,全球变暖是你可以套的话题。下面是我	
写的	7关于全球变暖的原因:	065

Perhaps the most serious problem facing the environment is global warming. Gases such as carbon dioxide trap heat from the sun within the earth's atmosphere, and this causes global temperatures to rise. This process is known as the greenhouse effect, and human activity is a major factor in the rise of the greenhouse gases which cause it. For example, factories and vehicles produce emissions and exhaust fumes. As many developing countries are becoming industrialised, emissions from factories are expected to increase. Furthermore, the number of cars on our streets is growing all the time, and cheap air travel is making flying accessible to more and more people. Consequently, the amount of greenhouse gases released into the atmosphere shows no signs of decreasing.

请分析一下上面这段话。

- 1. 这段话一共有几句?每个句子的作用是什么?(比如第一句是主旨句,用来开宗明义)
- 2. 你能找出一些 7 分词汇吗?
- 3. 看看每一句话是怎么连接的。你看出 "this" 是一个很重要的连接词吗?

#### **▽** 问题与对策题型的开头段

关于大作文开头段我的建议是快速地用两个句子写完。就写两句,不要写多。一句话引出



主题, 一句话给出问题的答案。来看看下面这个"问题与对策"式题目。

(问题) The number of plants and animals is declining. Describe some reasons for this problem (原因) and suggest some solutions (对策).

开头段: It is undeniable that (问题) wildlife habitats are being destroyed and whole species of plants and animals are disappearing. (原因) There are several causes of this alarming trend, but (对策) measures could certainly be taken to tackle the problem.

#### 请注意:

在开头段的第二句不用给出原因或解决方法;把它们留到后面的主体段去写。描述这个问题可以选择的论据:

- 1. (A) <u>过度的耕种,土地都用来种庄稼和饲养牲畜</u>。(A) <u>砍伐树木,破坏自然环境,动物</u>灭绝了。
- 2. (C) 河流与海洋里有大量工业垃圾, (D) 化学品毒死了鱼和植物,破坏了自然循环/食物链。

总结起来其实就是两点, 所以我们把这两点写到一段里面去:

There are two main reasons why plants and animals are disappearing. Firstly, (A) in many parts of the world trees are being cut down to make way for farmland on which to grow crops and keep animals. (B) The result of this is that natural habitats are being destroyed, and in some cases whole species of animals are becoming extinct. Secondly, human activity is also responsible for (C) the destruction of aquatic life as domestic and industrial waste is pumped into rivers and seas. (D) This chemical waste kills plants and fish, interrupting natural cycles and having a devastating effect on food chains.

(99 words)

#### ☞ 范文: 气候变化的一篇

Some people think that instead of preventing climate change, we need to find a way to live with it. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

上面这道题你准备怎么回答?是完全同意,还是完全不同意,还是这种观点?在你动笔之前,先头脑风暴一下,想一想你的论点,想一想四段应该怎么构思,每段的中心句是什么?

分享一下我的提纲:

开头段: 完全不同意

主体段: 我们可以做哪些事来预防气候变暖

主体段: 如果不阻止气候变暖会导致哪些问题

总结段:复述观点,我们必须预防气候变暖



#### 开头段

Climate change represents a major threat to life on Earth, but some people argue that we need to accept it rather than try to stop it. I completely disagree with this opinion, because I believe that we still have time to tackle this issue and reduce the human impact on the Earth's climate.

#### 总结段

In conclusion, it is clear to me that we must address the problem of climate change, and I disagree with those who argue that we can find ways to live with it.

#### 主体段

中心句: There are various measures that governments and individuals......

政府方面: introduce laws to limit emissions, impose "green taxes", invest in renewable energy

个人方面: become energy efficient, fly less, use public transport, vote for politicians who want to tackle the problem

(中心句)There are various measures that governments and individuals could take to prevent, or at least mitigate, climate change. (政府方面)Governments could introduce laws to limit the carbon dioxide emissions that lead to global warming. They could impose "green taxes" on drivers, airline companies and other polluters, and they could invest in renewable energy production from solar, wind or water power. (个人方面)As individuals, we should also try to limit our contribution to climate change, by becoming more energy efficient, by flying less, and by using bicycles and public transport. Furthermore, the public can affect the actions of governments by voting for politicians who propose to tackle climate change, rather than for those who would prefer to ignore it.

(请注意看我是如何把提纲中的要点组织连接到段落里去的)

接下来我们就要写:如果不预防气候变暖会导致哪些恶果。你按照我上面的思路,从几个方面列要点,然后组织语言,自己写一段。

#### 完整范文

Some people think that instead of preventing climate change, we need to find a way to live with it. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

Climate change represents a major threat to life on Earth, but some people argue that we need to accept it rather than try to stop it. I completely disagree with this opinion, because I believe that we still have time to tackle this issue and reduce the human impact

on the Earth's climate.

There are various measures that governments and individuals could take to prevent, or at least mitigate, climate change. Governments could introduce laws to limit the carbon dioxide emissions that lead to global warming. They could impose "green taxes" on drivers, airline companies and other polluters, and they could invest in renewable energy production from solar, wind or water power. As individuals, we should also try to limit our contribution to climate change, by becoming more energy efficient, by flying less, and by using bicycles and public transport. Furthermore, the public can affect the actions of governments by voting for politicians who propose to tackle climate change, rather than for those who would prefer to ignore it.

If instead of taking the above measures we simply try to live with climate change, I believe that the consequences will be disastrous. To give just one example, I am not optimistic that we would be able to cope with even a small rise in sea levels. Millions of people would be displaced by flooding, particularly in countries that do not have the means to safeguard low-lying areas. These people would lose their homes and their jobs, and they would be forced to migrate to nearby cities or perhaps to other countries. The potential for human suffering would be huge, and it is likely that we would see outbreaks of disease and famine, as well as increased homelessness and poverty.

In conclusion, it is clear to me that we must address the problem of climate change, and I disagree with those who argue that we can find ways to live with it.

(322 words, band 9)

请注意做好7+词汇的摘抄,特别注意其中的主题词(又称词伙):

- represents a major threat to
- tackle this issue
- reduce the human impact
- to prevent, or at least mitigate, climate change
- limit the carbon dioxide emissions
- impose "green taxes" on drivers
- other polluters
- invest in renewable energy production
- energy efficient
- voting for politicians who propose to tackle climate change
- the consequences will be disastrous



not optimistic that we would be able to cope

·rise in sea levels

·people would be displaced

the means to safeguard low-lying areas

·forced to migrate to nearby cities

the potential for human suffering would be huge

·outbreaks of disease and famine

increased homelessness and poverty

#### 〒 范文: 政府与个人应如何应对环境问题?

Explain some of the ways in which humans are damaging the environment. What can governments do to address these problems? What can individual people do?

Humans are responsible for a variety of environmental problems, but we can also take steps to reduce the damage that we are causing to the planet. This essay will discuss environmental problems and the measures that governments and individuals can take to address these problems.

069

Two of the biggest threats to the environment are air pollution and waste. Gas emissions from factories and exhaust fumes from vehicles lead to global warming, which may have a devastating effect on the planet in the future. As the human population increases, we are also producing ever greater quantities of waste, which contaminates the earth and pollutes rivers and oceans.

Governments could certainly make more effort to reduce air pollution. They could introduce laws to limit emissions from factories or to force companies to use renewable energy from solar, wind or water power. They could also impose "green taxes" on drivers and airline companies. In this way, people would be encouraged to use public transport and to take fewer flights abroad, therefore reducing emissions.

Individuals should also take responsibility for the impact they have on the environment. They can take public transport rather than driving, choose products with less packaging, and recycle as much as possible. Most supermarkets now provide reusable bags for shoppers as well as "banks" for recycling glass, plastic and paper in their car parks. By reusing and recycling, we can help to reduce waste.

In conclusion, both national governments and individuals must play their part in looking after the environment.



#### 翻译练习

	二氧化碳	温室效应
	排放废气与废物	人类活动
	工业化	全球变暖
	对地球有显著影响	气温上升
	极地冰盖融化	海平面上升
	极端天气	洪水
	干旱	化石燃料
	枯竭	破坏野生动物栖息地
	砍伐大量的热带雨林	大量珍稀动植物灭绝
	制定法律	限制工厂排放
	可再生能源	环保税
	更加环保	简易包装商品
	消费文化	不可降解塑料包装
	填埋场	丢垃圾 1000 1000 1010 1000 1000
	降解	制定法律限制包装
	过度包装商品	垃圾分类
	核电站	燃料发电站
	削减碳排放	核废物的处理
	清除放射性物质	
		50~ 10 16 79 11 전 - 트립스타일 15 5 - 및 2015501 라이트 및 12 2 
	工厂与汽车产生废物与废气。廉价航空使?	得更多的人可以坐飞机。人类活动是温室气
体上	_升的主要原因。	mi Mari Gorgo de la comembra del comembra de la comembra de la comembra de la comembra del comembra de la comem
	全球气候变暖对我们地球有显著的影响。	efferen var alle all enimonetare, bes
	气温上升会导致极地冰川融化与海平面上	升。未来我们会有更多极端的天气。洪水与
干旱	2会越来越普遍。 网络阿拉斯	
	/ co.co. econodes defendados cumostos registados	ned and it was successful all denies a
	a ja agamakan katikan kas sasijamakan	z podła staliu. "L. A. I czamieć ejpytou bóś
	日益增长的世界人口对自然资源造成很大人	玉力。化石能源如石油与天然气正消耗殆尽。
	918899 t	alatoure de l'electron (le le espectate par l'Orient de Sant et l'année de l'année de l'année de l'année de l L'année de la communité de la communité de la communité de la communité de l'année de l'année de l'année de l
		······································
	人类摧毁了野生动物的栖息地。人类砍伐;	大片原始森林。这些都导致了很多动物与植

物的灭绝	
•••••	
政府	应该制定法规来限制工厂排放。
	个人来说,我们要变得更环保。我们出国旅行应该少乘坐航班。我们应当多使用 ,少开车。我们应当选择那些环保包装(少包装)的产品。我们应该尽量循环利 源。
•••••	
我们	产生的垃圾越来越多。这个问题是由我们的消费文化产生的。
包装	成了商品重要的一部分。很多食品是用不可降解塑料包装的。
家庭	垃圾的数量在增长。它们最后都被填埋处理了。
很多	丢弃在街上的垃圾都是快餐食品包装。这些塑料袋不易降解。
产品的产品。	不应该过度包装。政府应当对包装进行法律限制。消费者应当避免购买过度包装
	应该回收利用有用的材料。家庭可以使用不同的垃圾桶来分类垃圾。回收不仅节 还节省原材料。
核能	是一种可持续的能源。核能生产电力,不需要消耗自然资源。
化石	能源如石油与天然气正消耗殆尽。核能可以替代自然资源,如煤炭、石油或天然气。
 核废 物质。	料处理是一个难题。到目前为止,我们还没有能力处理(核电站排放的)放射性
*****	
来自	工厂与汽车的废气导致全球变暖,对未来的地球会造成毁灭性的影响。

							1941 (M. 1914 AW)
装的	个人也应当对环境负起 1商品,尽可能多的回收		可以更				
				• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•		• • • • • • • • •
ىد ، ،	政府应当制定法律来限						i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i
•	<ul><li>他排放主体征收环境税</li><li>、风能或水力发电。</li></ul>	(以恢排放	枕,又	<b>が恢祝</b> 丿。	他们可以	<b>文</b> 货 中 书 生	<b>彪</b> 源,如入
					•••••	•••••	•••••
		•	•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			•••••
		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	•••••	•••••	

查看本节练习题参考答案及词汇句伙翻译答案请扫码回复【environment】。



# Family 家庭

#### 观点

#### ☞ 家庭人数

073

Families in many countries are not as large as they used to be. We tend to live in small **nuclear families** rather than **large extended families**.

在很多国家,家庭的人数没有以前多了。我们更倾向于生活在小家庭而不是大家庭。

Nowadays both parents often work. Parents tend to have fewer children.

现如今父母都需要工作。家长们不太想有太多小孩。

It costs so much to bring children up. It is more difficult to raise a large family.

抚养孩子的负担越来越重。父母很难去供养一个很多孩子的大家庭。

#### ₩ 双职工父母(参见"性别"话题)

Parents spend less time with their children. Children and their parents seem to be less close nowadays.

父母没有时间去陪自己的孩子。孩子与他们父母的联系没有以前紧密了。

Women traditionally stayed at home to cook, clean and look after children. Nowadays both parents often work full time.

传统的妇女会在家做饭、打扫和看孩子。现如今父母都得全职工作。

Children may be left alone, or with nannies or babysitters.

在家的孩子会变得孤独、或者跟他们的保姆生活在一起。



Busy parents have **less contact with** their children. Many families no longer eat meals together. Children spend more time with friends or surfing the Internet.

工作繁忙的父母很少有时间跟孩子联系。很多家庭不再一起吃饭了。孩子花更多的时间跟他们的朋友联系,或是上网。

#### 对孩子的消极影响

#### The lack of closeness in families can have a negative effect on children.

缺乏亲情的家庭对孩子有消极影响。

Many parents have no idea how their children spend their time. Parents should be more involved with their children's **upbringing**.

很多父母不知道自己的孩子是怎么过的。父母应该更多地参与到孩子的抚养工作中来。 Friends, television and the Internet become the main influence on **children's behavior**. 朋友、电视和网络正成为影响孩子行为的主要渠道。

Teenagers are influenced by **peer pressure**. Some of them **join gangs**. **Juvenile delinquency** is on the increase.

青少年受到同伴压力的影响。他们中的一些人加入帮派。青少年犯罪正在增长。 Young people need positive role models.

年轻人需要积极正面的榜样。

#### ☞ 离婚

In the past, divorce was unacceptable; it was considered to be **embarrassing for a family**. People stayed together for religious or family reasons.

在过去,离婚是不被接受的,它会让一个家族感觉尴尬。人们因为宗教信仰或家庭原因不愿意离婚。

Divorce is **more socially acceptable** nowadays. It has become much more common. 现在离婚已经被社会所接受。它变得越来越普遍。

Divorce can be extremely stressful. **Lone parents** may face financial difficulties. Many single parents have to **rely on benefits paid by the state**.

离婚会让人非常有压力。单亲家庭会面对财务压力。很多单亲家庭的父母必须接受政府的补助。

Divorce can have a negative effect on children. Children from **single-parent families** are more likely to get lower grades or **drop out of school**.

离婚对孩子有消极影响。单亲家庭的孩子可能会成绩不好或是辍学。

The rise in divorce rates may be connected to some social problems.

离婚率的上升会导致一些社会问题。



#### ₩ 照顾老人

Caring for elderly people was traditionally **the responsibility of families**. Adults had to look after their **elderly parents**.

照顾老人是家庭的传统责任。成年人必须照顾他们年迈的双亲。

A woman's job was to stay at home taking care of her family. Families tend to be smaller these days, and women often have full-time jobs. Nowadays, fewer elderly people are looked after by their relatives.

妇女的工作是在家照顾家庭。这些年家庭越来越小,妇女也有全职的工作。现如今, 很少有老人是由他们的亲人照顾的。

Some families are unable to look after elderly relatives.

一些家庭没有能力去照顾他们年长的家人。

Care homes provide a professional service for senior citizens. Nurses are better trained than family members.

老人院会提供给老人们专业的服务。护士比家庭成员更专业。

#### 〒 照顾老人(观点表达)

075

The best form of care for the elderly depends on the family situation. It depends on whether family members have the time and resources.

照顾老人最好的方式应当根据家庭情况决定。它取决于家庭成员是否有时间。

We all have a responsibility towards the older people in our society.

我们都有责任去照顾社会中的老年人。

Governments should invest money in facilities and training for care workers.

政府应当投资建造 (照顾老人)的设施,培训更多的护理人员。

#### 技巧&范文

#### ② 句伙连成段落,段落组成文章

These days more fathers stay at home and take care of their children while mothers go out to work. What could be the reasons for this? Do you think it is a positive or a negative development?

Parents and their children seem to be less close nowadays. Perhaps the main



reason for this is that both parents often work full-time and therefore spend less time with their children. Whereas women traditionally stayed at home to cook, clean and look after children, many mothers now choose to work or are forced to do so. This means that children may be left alone, or with nannies or babysitters. Busy parents have less contact with their children and less energy to enjoy family activities. Many families no longer eat meals together, and children are given the freedom to go out with friends, watch television or chat on the Internet for hours.

请注意加粗的部分。你要注意看看我是如何把这些句子连在一起的。一般需要遵循两个原则:第一,通顺连贯(用什么样的连接词);第二,符合逻辑(哪个句子放第一,哪个放最后)。 下面是我构思的文章结构,别光看我的,你自己动动笔写一个吧!

#### 开头段:

It is true that men are increasingly likely to take on the role of househusband, while more women than ever are the breadwinners in their families. There could be several reasons for this, and I consider it to be a very positive trend.

主体段 1: 中心句

In recent years, parents have had to adapt to various changes in our societies.

主体段 2: 中心句

In my view, the changes described above should be seen as progress.

总结段:

In conclusion, the changing roles of men and women in the family are a result of wider changes in society, and I believe that these developments are desirable.

下面让我们把主体段利用连接词将论点链接,加上开头段和总结段,组成了这篇范文:

It is true that men are increasingly likely to take on the role of househusband, while more women than ever are the breadwinners in their families. There could be several reasons for this, and I consider it to be a very positive trend.

In recent years, parents have had to adapt to various changes in our societies. Equal rights movements have made great progress, and it has become normal for women to gain qualifications and pursue a career. It has also become socially acceptable for men to stay at home and look after their children. At the same time, the rising cost of living has meant that both marriage partners usually need to work and save money before starting a family. Therefore, when couples have children, they may decide who works and who stays at home depending on the personal preference of each partner, or based on which partner earns the most money.

In my view, the changes described above should be seen as progress. We should be happy to live in a society in which men and women have equal opportunities, and in which women are not put under pressure to sacrifice their careers. Equally, it seems only fair that men should be free to leave their jobs in order to assume childcare responsibilities if this is what they wish to do. Couples should be left to make their own decisions about which parental role each partner takes, according to their particular circumstances and needs.

In conclusion, the changing roles of men and women in the family are a result of wider changes in society, and I believe that these developments are desirable.

(274 words, band 9)

#### ₩ 积极还是消极?

雅思考试中经常会碰到 "Is this a positive or negative development?" 这样的问题,比如像下面这个。

In some countries, many more people are choosing to live alone nowadays than in the past. Do you think this is a positive or negative development?

077

下面是我的建议。

- 1. 问题问的是你的观点, 所以你这里就不要提到别人怎么看的。
- 2. 有 3 种回答方法: 1. 你认为这是积极的发展; 2. 你认为这是消极的发展; 3. 你认为有些积极面,也有些消极面。
- 3. 跟其他文章一样,你一定要在开头段就明确提出你的观点,然后在主体段给出很好的理由或解释,最后在总结段复述你的观点。

如果你要写平衡观点(第3种),那就一定要在开头段把两方面都提到。

来看一下我的开头段。

In recent years it has become far more normal for people to live alone, particularly in large cities in the developed world. In my opinion, this trend is having both positive and negative consequences in equal measure.

跟通常一样,开头段我写了两句话,第一句改写题干,第二句阐明观点。 接下来是我关于积极影响的主体段。

The rise in one-person households can be seen as positive for both personal and broader economic reasons. On an individual level, people who choose to live alone may



become more independent and self-reliant than those who live with family members. A young adult who lives alone, for example, will need to learn to cook, clean, pay bills and manage his or her budget, all of which are valuable life skills. From an economic perspective, the trend towards living alone will result in greater demand for housing. This is likely to benefit the construction industry, estate agents and a whole host of other companies that rely on homeowners to buy their products or services.

接下来自然是要写关于消极影	响的主体段了,	你也动下笔		ay kidasa akikina
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			<i>j.</i> 	
en er eile die 1990s von der 1980 van der 19	o in está de historio anas	ine. Vita i turni di	erinda Lindhari Kabasa	Di Turnaces (Kapa Afv
		nedecentál tavá (z c	assistant	
				n lake set Austre
接下来看一下完整范文。		1.		(1985년 19일 : APOTE TOTA 변환 4 

In recent years it has become far more normal for people to live alone, particularly in large cities in the developed world. In my opinion, this trend could have both positive and negative consequences in equal measure.

The rise in one-person households can be seen as positive for both personal and broader economic reasons. On an individual level, people who choose to live alone may become more independent and self-reliant than those who live with family members. A young adult who lives alone, for example, will need to learn to cook, clean, pay bills and manage his or her budget, all of which are valuable life skills; an increase in the number of such individuals can certainly be seen as a positive development. From an economic perspective, the trend towards living alone will result in greater demand for housing. This is likely to benefit the construction industry, estate agents and a whole host of other companies that rely on homeowners to buy their products or services.

However, the personal and economic arguments given above can be considered from the opposite angle. Firstly, rather than the positive feeling of increased independence, people who live alone may experience feelings of loneliness, isolation and worry. They miss out on the emotional support and daily conversation that family or flatmates can provide, and they must bear the weight of all household bills and responsibilities; in this sense, perhaps the trend towards living alone is a negative one. Secondly, from the financial point of view, a rise in demand for housing is likely to push up property prices and rents. While this may benefit some businesses, the general population, including those who live alone,



will be faced with rising living costs.

In conclusion, the increase in one-person households will have both beneficial and detrimental effects on individuals and on the economy.

(315 words, band 9)

在分析范文的时候,我们一定要参考写作的四个评分标准来分析:

#### 写作任务完成 (Task Response)

- 1) 这篇文章紧扣主题,同时明确的回答了题干的问题
- 2) 通篇立场是很清晰的,并且在开头段就提出来了,主体段围绕这个立场来写的,结尾 段没有给考官任何惊喜
  - 3) 给出了很多细节,观点得到了充分的延展和很好的支持。

#### 连贯与衔接 (Coherence and Cohesion)

- 1) 观点是有逻辑,有组织的。
- 2) 整篇文章给人的感觉是一气呵成的,可以看出每段内容的每句话都是有条理的。
- 3) 连接词使用非常强大,既很好地连接了观点,又没有过度使用。

#### 词汇丰富度 (Vocabulary)

- 1) 使用了广泛的词汇
- 2) 词汇使用得恰当、自然
- 3) 确实用到了几个不常见的词, 但都用得合适

#### 语法多样性与准确性 (Grammatical range and accuracy)

- 1) 使用了很多不同的结构
- 2) 没有语法错误

本书中每一篇范文你都可以参考书首页的评分标准进行逐条分析,这样做的好处是让你慢 慢形成一种思维定式,知道什么样的文章是好文章,对你的写作帮助极大。

#### 分 练习

从各个角度来想出论点。

What problems do children face in today's world? What should we do to address or solve these problems?

这里我给大家提供一些观点。

- •The lack of closeness in families can have a negative effect on children.
- ·Many parents have no idea how their children spend their time.
- ·Friends, television and the Internet have become the main influences on children's

behaviour.

Teenagers are influence	enced by peer pres	sure.			
Juvenile delinquend	cy is on the increase				
Parents should be r	nore involved with t	heir children's upb	ringing.		
Young people need	positive role mode	ls.			
你能想出其他孩子面	临的问题或者解决抗	皆施吗?父母、学校	定和政府各应	返该怎么做?	
你能想出其他孩子面	临的问题或者解决抗		<b>で和政府各</b> 应		
你能想出其他孩子面	临的问题或者解决抗				
	临的问题或者解决抗				

(不要以为每个题都有参考答案,别看答案,自己写!)

#### 翻译练习

080

小家庭 ..... 大家庭...... 养孩子..... 保姆(两种表达法)...... 少接触..... 缺乏亲情的家庭...... 影响孩子的行为 ...... 对孩子有消极影响 ...... 同伴压力..... 入帮派 ...... 青少年犯罪..... 使家族蒙羞...... 被社会所接受..... 单亲家庭(两种说法)...... 依靠政府的救济...... 辍学..... 离婚率..... 家庭的责任..... 年迈的父母...... 护理中心 ..... 平等权利运动..... 已婚父母..... 单亲家庭 ...... 寂寞、孤独和焦虑...... 缺乏情感支持..... 在很多国家,家庭的人数没有以前多了。我们更倾向于生活在小家庭而不是大家庭。 现如今父母都需要工作。家长们不太想有太多小孩。 抚养孩子的负担越来越重。父母很难去供养一个很多孩子的大家庭。传统的妇女会在

家做	饭、	打扫	和看	孩子	- 。	]如今	父母	子都 帮	<b>宗要</b> コ	_作。										
	•••••	• • • • • • • •		•••••	•••••							•••••	• • • • • •	•••••	• • • • • • •		•••••	•••••		•••
		繁忙 ]的朋				- 时间 - 网。	跟孩	亥子耶	关系。	很多	另家庭	<b>匡不</b>	手一	起吃	饭了	。移	子花	更多	多的	时
		•••••			•••••										•••••		•••••	•••••		•••
	缺乏	亲情	的家	庭对	孩子	有消	极景	/帕。										••••		
	青少	年受	到同	伴的	影响	。他	们中	"的一	-些人	加入	帮派	。青	<b></b>	年犯	罪正	在增	长。			
	现在	离婚	已经	被社	会所	接受	,它	2变得	<b>詳越</b> 来	越世	遍。									
	离婚	对孩	子有	消极	影响	。单	····· 亲家	尺庭的	孩子	一可能	会成	绩不	「好:	或是	辍学	0	•••••	•	•	••
	照顾	老人	是家	庭的	1传统	责任	。成	え人义	<b>沙</b> 须照	顾他	九们年	-迈的	为父-	母。	• • • • • • •	•	•••••	•••••	•••••	•••
	老人	院会	提供	给老	人们	专业	的服	3务。	护士	比家	足庭成	员更	夏专.	业。		•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••	••
	我们	都有	责任	去照	顾社	会中	 的老	····· 6年人	<b>.</b> 0	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		•••••		•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••	•••
	政府	应当	投资	建造	(照	顾老	人)	的设	施,	培训	更多	的打	理	人员	0	•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••	••
	两口	子应	当根	据家	庭的	特殊	····· 情沥	····· 化和条	件来	决定	各自	的家	え庭っ	分工	0	•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••	••
		的人的重				寂寞	和 #	焦虑。	缺乏	······ 注情点	·····································	<b>寺,</b> t	也不	 跟亲	戚或	邻居	沟通		浊立:	承
	•••••	•••••	••••••	•••••		•••••	•••••	•••••		•••••	••••••		• • • • • •	•••••	•••••			•••••	•••••	••

查看本节练习题参考答案及词汇句伙翻译答案请扫码回复【family】。





## Health 健康

#### 观点

#### ₩ 饮食

082

The human body requires a **balanced diet**. An **unhealthy diet** can cause various health problems.

人类的身体需要平衡饮食。不健康的饮食会带来各种健康问题。

Populations in developed countries are increasingly **overweight**. **Obesity, diabetes** and heart disease are on the increase.

很多发达国家人的越来越胖。(因为不健康的饮食)患肥胖、糖尿病和心脏病的人越来越多。

Fast foods are cheap to buy and very easy to prepare. These foods often contain too much fat, salt and sugar. Many people nowadays rely on fast food or **pre-prepared meals**. Many young people have grown up on a diet of **convenience foods**.

快餐便宜,也可以容易买到。快餐通常包含了大量的脂肪、盐和糖。现在很多人把快餐当作主食或餐前小食。很多年轻人是吃零食长大的。

#### 🗑 运动

Regular exercise is essential in maintaining a healthy body. Doctors advise exercising at least three times a week for 20 minutes. Exercise burns calories and helps to build healthy bones and muscles.

经常运动是有一个好身体的前提。医生建议一周至少运动 3 次,每次 20 分钟。运动

燃烧卡路里,帮助人们塑造健康的骨骼和肌肉。

Most people nowadays lead a **sedentary lifestyle**. We tend to walk less and do **desk jobs**. Most adults relax by watching television. Children play video games rather than doing **outdoor sports**.

现在很多人的生活方式中缺乏锻炼。我们很少走路,总是伏在案前。很多成人把看电视当成放松。孩子们用打电子游戏代替户外运动。

#### 宋 民众关注的焦点

Governments have a significant role to play in **reducing obesity**. Governments should **promote a healthy diet** and **regular exercise**. The British Government recommends eating five portions of fruit and vegetables per day.

政府在减少国民肥胖工作上起着重要的作用。政府需要推广健康饮食和定期锻炼。英国政府建议吃五种水果与蔬菜。

More and more people, including young children, are **seriously overweight**. This situation will increase the burden on hospitals and taxpayers.

很多人,包括年轻人和小孩有越来越严重的肥胖症状。(肥胖)会导致心脏病和糖尿病的发病率上升。这种情形会加重医院和纳税人的负担。

Hospitals rely on the government for money and resources.

医院依靠政府提供资金和资源。

There should be more time for sports on school timetables. **Unhealthy junk food** should be banned from school menus.

学校的课程表上应当多安排一些体育活动。不健康的垃圾食品应该从学校食堂的菜单 上拿掉。

People need information about what foods contain. Food packaging must show the **food's nutritional content**.

人们需要知道所吃食品里所含的成分。食品包装上必须公示其营养成分含量。

#### 

**State healthcare** is paid by the government using money from taxes. Good healthcare should be available to everyone for free. The **National Health Service** in the UK provides free healthcare for every resident.

国家医疗健康由政府收自纳税的税收来负担。良好的医疗保健服务应该对所有人都免费。在英国,国民医疗保健制度给每个居民提供免费的医疗服务。

**Private healthcare** is unfair because only wealthy people can afford it. Everyone has access to the same quality of care and treatment.



私人医疗护理不公平,因为只有富人负担得起。每个人都有权利享受同样的护理与治疗服务。

#### ₩ 私人医疗保险的优点

State hospitals are often very large and difficult to run.

公立医院通常很大、而且运行艰难。

**Private hospitals** have shorter waiting lists for operations and appointments; patients can benefit from faster treatment.

私立医院的手术与预约等待时间更短、快速治疗有利于病人的病情。

Many people prefer to pay more for personal health service.

很多人愿意多出钱来获得更好的私立医院服务。

Patients have their own room and more comfortable facilities.

病人有自己的房间和更舒适的设施。

#### ₩ 中医的优点

People are increasingly using **alternative medicines** to treat illnesses. **Herbal medicines** can be used to treat allergies or viruses. Many patients report positive experiences with these treatments.

越来越多的人选择用中医治疗自己的病情。中药可以用来治疗过敏或病毒感染。很多病人接受中医治疗后都有不错的疗效。

Some traditional cures have been used for hundreds of years. For example, acupuncture can be used to treat backache.

一些传统的治疗方式已经延续了百年。比如,针灸可以用来治疗背痛。

#### ₩ 中医的弊端

Many alternative medicines have not been tested scientifically. They may have no beneficial effect at all. They may cause unknown **side effects**.

很多中医治疗手段并没有经过科学测试。它们可能没有任何的积极作用。它们可能导致未知的副作用。

People should trust the opinions of **qualified doctors**. An illness could get worse without treatment from a doctor.

人们应该听从职业医生的建议。如果没有医生的治疗,病情可能会加剧。

#### ₩ 压力

**Modern lifestyles** are increasingly stressful. Our **busy lifestyles** mean we have less time to relax. Unemployment is a major cause of stress.

现代生活会让人压力倍增。忙碌的生活方式意味着我们没有时间去休息。找不到工作 是导致这些压力的主因。

Children may be affected by their parents' relationship problems. Tests and exams can also cause stress.

儿童可能因为跟父母关系紧张而受到影响。测试与考试也会给孩子带来压力。

#### 如何缓解压力

Stress can be reduced by taking regular exercise and eating a healthy diet. It is also important to get **sufficient sleep** and make leisure time a priority. People should **work** less **overtime** and take regular holidays.

经常做运动,保持健康饮食可以缓解压力。同时要保持充足睡眠,累了就要先休息。 不要加班,要经常度假。

Schools have started to employ psychologist; they can offer emotional support to students, and they can help students to cope with exam stress.

学校应该聘请心理医生。他们可以给学生提供精神支持,也可以帮助学生缓解考前压力。

#### 技巧&范文

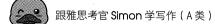
#### ☞ 原因、影响与解决

Childhood obesity is becoming a serious problem in many countries. Explain the main causes and effects of this problem, and suggest some possible solutions.

首先进行题目分解,分为原因(causes),影响(effects)和对策(Solutions)三部分。然后从不同的角度(儿童、政府、父母、学校)分别进行思路拓展。

原因: eat junk food, e. g. hamburgers, chips, McDonald's/drink sugary soft drinks lack of exercise/physical activity contributes to the obesity problem play computer games/chat on the Internet, rather than playing outside or doing sport

影响: these problems lead to obesity/children are overweight, unhealthy, unfit a higher



risk of diseases e. g. Diabetes, heart disease, cancer put a strain on hospitals/they will be a burden on hospitals in the future

对策: it is the parents'/schools'/government's responsibility to...given children healthy food/control what they eat/ensure that they have a healthy diet/limit junk food advertising restrict the time they spend playing computer games/encourage them to take regular exercise

#### 练习

#### ☞ 问题与对策题型

Despite huge improvements in healthcare, the overall standard of physical health in many developed countries is now falling. What could be the reason for this trend, and what can be done to reverse it?

086

下面是我写的原因。

Lifestyle is a major cause of poor health in developed countries. Most people now travel by car rather than walking, and machines now perform many traditional manual jobs. As a result, people tend to work in offices where little physical activity is required. At home, people are also less active; most adults relax by watching television, while children play video games rather than doing outdoor sports. Technology has therefore made our lives more comfortable but perhaps less healthy.

你能自己写一卜对策吗?								
			41.40	n Najviški	Linda Linda			
and should at a realist		Abara al amangalas	MARIA CERTIFICA		 6 1.689			
(没有参考答案,友情提示:	根据原因写对策		54, 2995 kg		egyőbet			

#### 翻译练习

均衡饮食	不健康的饮食
肥胖	糖尿病
心脏病	<b>寒食</b>

	保持一个健康的身体	经常锻炼	
	运动消耗卡路里	户外运动	
	塑造健康的骨骼和肌肉	减肥	
	缺乏锻炼的生活方式	严重超重	
	不健康的垃圾食品		
	食品的营养成分	······	
	医保	私立医院	
	病人	中医治疗	
	治病	中药	
	副作用	现代人的生活方式	
	忙碌的生活方式	充足睡眠	
	少加班	伏案工作	
	人类的身体需要平衡饮食。不健康的饮食会		
		大量的脂肪、盐和糖。现在很多人把快餐当作	
主任	<b>食或餐前小食。</b>		
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		087
	经常运动是有一个好身体的前提。		
	现在很多人的生活方式中缺乏锻炼。我们很	少走路,总是伏在案前。	
	政府在减少国民肥胖工作上起着重要的作用	。政府需要推广健康饮食和定期锻炼。	
	人们需要知道所吃食品里所含的成分。食品	包装上必须公示其营养成分含量。	
	国家医疗健康由政府收自纳税的税收来负担	0	-
	私立医院的手术与预约等待时间更短,快速	治疗有利于病人的病情。	
	很多病人接受中医治疗后都有不错的疗效。		
	人们应该听从职业医生的建议。如果没有医	生的治疗,病情可能会加剧。	

经常做运动,保持健康饮食可以缓解压力。	
保持充足睡眠,累了就要先休息也可以缓解压力。	
人们不要超时工作,要经常度假。	
	•••••••••••••

查看本节练习题参考答案及词汇句伙翻译答案请扫码回复【health】。





## Transport 交通

#### 观点

#### ♥ 交通问题

089

**Traffic congestion** is caused by **commuters** travelling to work. Most people live in the suburbs outside city centre. Commuters tend to travel at the same time of day.

城市交通问题是由上班族制造的。很多人在市中心以外居住。上班族每天都要在这个点来到市中心。

People tend to travel alone. Cars and road space are not used efficiently. This causes **traffic jams** during the **rush hour**.

人们都是独自出行。汽车与道路都没有得到有效利用。这导致了高峰时刻的堵车。

#### 🗑 解决交通拥堵

In order to **reduce traffic** we should change our **working habits**. The internet can now be used to connect people. More people could work from home. Meetings can be held as video conferences.

为了解决交通拥堵问题, 我们应当改变我们的工作习惯。现如今网络可以把人们连接起来。很多人可以在家工作, 开会也可以使用网络会议。

Workers could be given **flexible timetables**. Workers should share their cars and travel together. **Public transport** needs to be reliable and efficient.

员工们可以有灵活的时间表。上班族可以一起开车上班(来提高汽车的利用率)。公



共交通应当更有效, 更可靠。

Another solution would be to **tax drivers**. In London, for example, there is a **congestion charge**. This helps to raise money for better public transport.

还有一个方法那就是对司机征税。比如在伦敦,政府会征收交通拥堵税。这笔钱可以用来改善公共交通。

#### 公共交通的优点



090

We need to **reduce our dependence on cars**. Parking a car can be extremely difficult in big cities.

我们应当减少对汽车的依赖。在一些大城市停车是一个非常困难的问题。

Well-designed transport systems are comfortable and convenient. Modern public transport can be fast and cheap. Public transport can help to reduce pollution in cities.

设计精良的公共交通系统又舒服又方便。现代公共交通可以又快速又便宜。公共交通可以减少污染排放。

Investment in buses and trains will ease traffic congestion. Buses can be given special lanes to avoid traffic.

大力发展公交与地铁可以缓解交通拥堵。我们可以开辟公交绿色通道来加快通行。

#### ₩ 公共交通的弊端

Public transport is often slow and unreliable. Cars are much more comfortable. 公共交通运行缓慢而且不可靠。坐汽车更加舒适。

Metro systems and trains are often dirty and crowded. People feel like "sardines in a can".

城铁和车厢里经常很拥挤而且很脏。人们像挤在一罐沙丁鱼罐头里一样。

#### ₩ 道路安全

Television campaigns are used to remind people to drive safely. Driving while tired or drunk is extremely dangerous.

电视上经常提醒人们开车要小心。开车时过度劳累或醉酒是非常危险的。

Mobile phones can be a dangerous distraction for drivers. They draw the driver's attention away from the road. The use of phones while driving has been banned in many countries. Punishments are becoming stricter.

手机对于司机来说是一个危险的干扰品,它们分散司机的注意力。在很多国家,开车使用电话都被严厉禁止。对这种行为的惩罚也越来越严厉。

**Speed cameras** have become more common. **Speed bumps** are another form of **traffic calming**. Many streets are designed with the aim of **slowing traffic down**.

超速摄像头的使用越来越普遍。减速带也会帮助降低车速。很多道路的设计初衷就是要减缓车速。

#### 技巧&范文

#### ☞ 没有问观点的题干,开头段该怎么写?

大家都知道,我一般建议大家大作文开头段写两句话。第一句引出主题,第二句话回答问题的答案。但是有时候有些问题没有问你的观点,这该怎么写?我们来看下面这两个问题:

- 1. Many people believe that an effective public transport system is a key component of a modern city. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of public transport.
- 2. Crime rates tend to be higher in cities than in smaller towns. (1) Explain some possible reasons for this problem, and (2) suggest some solutions.

下面是我写的开头段:

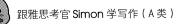
- 1. Officials in many cities are keen to develop efficient public transport systems. (改写题目观点) While public transport has many benefits, there are also some drawbacks which are worth considering. (给出你的答案或观点)
- 2. Cities generally experience higher levels of criminality than towns or villages. (改写题目观点) There are various reasons for this, but measures could be taken to tackle the problem. (给出你自己的答案)

看懂了吗?其实这种问题的开头段写起来很简单。其实跟两段式开头段是一样的(那就是 改写题目观点,给出自己的答案)。

#### ❤ "While 句型"的总结段

看了我的这么多篇范文, 你应该也发现我在大作文开头段很喜欢用 "While" 这个词。其实这个 "While 句型"也可以用在总结段。咱们拿下面这个题举例。

Some people think that (A) strict punishments for driving offences are the key to reducing traffic accidents. Others, however, believe that (B) other measures would be more effective in improving road safety. Discuss both these views and give your own opinion.



下面是我的"While 句型"总结段。

In conclusion, while (A) punishments can help to prevent bad driving, I believe that (A) other road safety measures should also be introduced.

其实就是 While 后面接一个反方观点, I believe 后面接自己的观点(正向观点)。

#### 💡 "firstly, secondly, finally"结构

咱们来用 firstly, secondly, finally 写一下上面那个问题的主体段:

(A) I believe that **safe driving** can be promoted in several different ways that do not punish drivers. (B) **Firstly**, it is vitally important to **educate people properly** before they start to drive, and this could be done in schools or even as part of an extended or more difficult driving test. (C) **Secondly**, more attention could be paid to safe road design. (D) **For example**, signs can be used to **warn people**, **speed bumps and road bends** can be added to **calm traffic**, and **speed cameras** can help to **deter people** from driving too quickly. (E) **Finally**, governments or local councils could **reduce road accidents** by investing in better public transport, which would mean that fewer people needed to travel by car.

看看上面这段话,典型的 "Firstly, Secondly, Finally" 的结构,包含 3 个观点,5 句话。 很多人认为 "Firstly, Secondly, Finally" 结构挺老土的,但事实是上面这段话是 9 分水平。原因是什么呢?

- 1. 逻辑性与组织性。(A) 全段中心句,亮明观点。(B) 从个人角度来说,可以如何去做。(C) 和 (D) 从道路的角度来说,可以如何去做,并举例。(E) 从政府的角度来说,可以如何去做。
  - 2. 大量与主题相关的词伙运用得当。我已用黑体标出,需要你自己摘抄。

#### ♥ 收起你的模版套句开头吧!

咱们来看这个题目,你想想开头段应该怎么写?

Some people think that more money should be spent to promote the use of bicycles in cities. Others, however, believe that cities should focus on investing in public transport systems. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

我们先来看一个反面例子。

Nowadays, there is a large debate around the ideal transportation means that should be promoted by governments. Some believe that means like bicycles should be supported, while others feel that spending should be directed toward public transportations. I think that both means have to be subsidized because each has advantages and potential



disadvantages. In this essay, I shall discuss and analyze both views.

这是我们中国烤鸭最喜欢用的模板套句开头了,甚至很多雅思老师会给大家总结这样的套句,俗称万金油模版。但实际上,这样的开头段考官对它一点都提不起兴趣,它显得很啰唆,你去套用也会花费很多时间,而即使你写这么长也并不会给你加分,因为考官重点看的是你的主体段。

#### 简单点, 开头段的方式简单点:

People have different views about how best to improve transportation in cities. While better provision for cyclists would be a positive measure, I would argue that further investment in public transport should be the priority in most cities.

#### ☆ 范文:是否只有罚款才能惩戒违章司机?

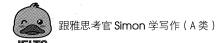
Some people think that strict punishments for driving offences are the key to reducing traffic accidents. Others, however, believe that other measures would be more effective in improving road safety. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

People have differing views with regard to the question of how to make our roads safer. In my view, both punishments and a range of other measures can be used together to promote better driving habits.

093

On the one hand, strict punishments can certainly help to encourage people to drive more safely. Penalties for dangerous drivers can act as a deterrent, meaning that people avoid repeating the same offence. There are various types of driving penalty, such as small fines, license suspension, driver awareness courses, and even prison sentences. The aim of these punishments is to show dangerous drivers that their actions have negative consequences. As a result, we would hope that drivers become more disciplined and alert, and that they follow the rules more carefully.

On the other hand, I believe that safe driving can be promoted in several different ways that do not punish drivers. Firstly, it is vitally important to educate people properly before they start to drive, and this could be done in schools or even as part of an extended or more difficult driving test. Secondly, more attention could be paid to safe road design. For example, signs can be used to warn people, speed bumps and road bends can be added to calm traffic, and speed cameras can help to deter people from driving too quickly. Finally, governments or local councils could reduce road accidents by investing in better public transport, which would mean that fewer people would need to travel by car.



In conclusion, while punishments can help to prevent bad driving, I believe that other road safety measures should also be introduced.

(269 words, band 9)

#### 〒范文: 有车的人越来越多, 是不是该做点什么了?

Car ownership has increased so rapidly over the past thirty years that many cities in the world are now "one big traffic jam". How true do you think this statement is? What measures can governments take to discourage people from using their cars?

Most people would agree that car ownership has increased in recent years and is causing a range of problems, particularly in built-up areas. I think there are a number of ways that governments can aim to deal with this.

Many big cities in the world have traffic problems but these problems vary. For example, it is reasonably easy to drive around my city after 10 am and before 5 pm. However, outside these hours, you have to allow double the usual time to reach your destination. In some other cities, traffic is congested at all times, and there is the continual sound of car horns as people try to get wherever they want to go.

One of the best approaches governments can take in busy cities is to encourage the use of public transport. This means the transport facilities have to be well run and people must be able to afford them. Buses, trams and trains are good ways of getting around, and if they are cheap and reliable, people will use them.

Another approach is to discourage people from actually entering the city by building car parks and shopping centres on the outskirts. Many cities around the world do this quite successfully and offer passengers bus transport into the centre, if they need it.

At peak travel periods, governments can also run campaigns to encourage people to be dependent on their cars. Apparently, a lot of car trips involve very short journeys to, say, the supermarket or local school. These are often unnecessary, but we automatically get in our cars without thinking.

Clearly, we all have a responsibility to look after our cities. Governments can do a lot to improve the situation and part of what they do should involve encouraging individuals to consider alternatives to driving.

(299 words, band 9)



#### 翻译练习

	交通堵塞	上班族	
	郊区	减轻交通压力	
	交通拥堵	高峰时间	
	工作习惯	公共交通	
	出租车司机	减少对汽车的依赖	
	灵活的时间表	拥堵费	
	精良设计的公交系统	绿色通道	
	消除交通拥堵	地铁系统	
	沙丁鱼罐头	超速摄像头	
	减速带	车辆减速	
	降低车速	驾驶习惯	
	吊销驾照	司机安全意识课程	
	城市交通问题是由上班族制造的。很多人在	市中心以外居住。上班族每天都要在这个点来	anananana cinananana
到市	中心。		095
			*********
很多	人可以在家工作,开会也可以使用网络会议	的工作习惯。现如今网络可以把人们连接起来。。	
改善			
70 -	公共交通。	敦,政府会征收交通拥堵税。这笔钱可以用来	
700	公共交通。	敦,政府会征收交通拥堵税。这笔钱可以用来	
	公共交通。		
	公共交通。 设计精良的公共交通系统既舒服又方便。现 大力发展公交与地铁可以缓解交通拥堵。我	代公共交通可以既快速又便宜。 们可以开辟公交绿色通道来加快通行。	
	公共交通。 设计精良的公共交通系统既舒服又方便。现 大力发展公交与地铁可以缓解交通拥堵。我 城铁和车厢里经常很拥挤而且很脏。人们像	代公共交通可以既快速又便宜。 们可以开辟公交绿色通道来加快通行。 挤在一罐沙丁鱼罐头里一样。	
	公共交通。 设计精良的公共交通系统既舒服又方便。现 大力发展公交与地铁可以缓解交通拥堵。我 城铁和车厢里经常很拥挤而且很脏。人们像	代公共交通可以既快速又便宜。 们可以开辟公交绿色通道来加快通行。 挤在一罐沙丁鱼罐头里一样。 们分散司机的注意力。在很多国家,开车使用	

	超速摄像	头的使	用越来越来	普遍。							
们不						引款能有效寫 吊销驾照、		,			
				,							
			• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			••••••	•••••	•••••		••••	

查看本节练习题参考答案及词汇句伙翻译答案请扫码回复【transport】。



### Education 教育

#### 观点

#### ₩ 教育的优点

097

Education gives people knowledge and skills. People with **qualification** are more likely to find work. They can **earn a higher salary**. They can **contribute positively to society**.

教育教给人们知识与技能。拥有高学历的人往往更容易找到工作。他们可以赚取更多的薪水。他们可以对社会做出积极的贡献。

Schools aim to teach young people **moral values** such as tolerance and sharing. Schools prepare children to be **members of a society**.

学校教会年轻人道德观念,比如宽容与分享。学校帮助孩子们成为社会的一分子。

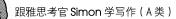
#### ₩ 留学的好处

Many students want to attend a prestigious university. Foreign institutions may offer better courses. The best universities employ teachers who are experts in their fields.

很多学生想进名牌大学。国外的院校可以提供更好的课程。最好的大学都会聘请各领域的专家来当老师。

Qualifications gained abroad can open the door to better job opportunities. Living abroad can **broaden students'horizons**.

国外获得的学历会为(学生)带来更多的就业机会。生活在国外可以开阔学生的眼界。 Overseas students are exposed to different cultures and customs. They will learn a



foreign language. They are responsible for cooking, cleaning and paying bills. They become more independent.

留学生融入不同的文化与风俗中。他们会学习另外一种语言。留学生会自己做饭、打扫和付账单。他们会更加独立。

#### ₩ 留学的弊端

Living and studying abroad can be difficult. Students have to find accommodation and pay bills.

在国外生活和学习会变得很困难。学生需要(自己)去找公寓、付账单。

Students have problems with paperwork such as visa applications.

学生可能会有一些写资料方面的问题、比如签证申请。

Studying in a foreign language is challenging. The language barrier can be a problem.

在国外、学习是一个挑战。语言障碍是一个问题。

Living alone in an unfamiliar culture can cause homesickness.

独自在陌生文化中生活可能会想家。

#### **∀** 技术在教育中的运用

Institutions should supplement traditional teaching with the use of technology.

学校应该在传统的教学方法中使用新技术。

Technology is part of everyday life. It can enhance a teacher's lessons. Students can use online resources to help with homework.

技术是人们生活的一部分。它可以优化一个老师的课程。学生可以使用线上资源来帮助他学习。

Students must still learn to write by hand.

学生仍然必须学习手写字。

They still use traditional sources of information such as books.

(学生)他们应该继续使用传统的教学资源,比如书本。

#### ☆ 技术在教育中的运用的优点

Technology is a **powerful tool** to engage students. Technology can make lessons much more interesting.

技术是吸引学生有力的工具。技术可以让课堂更加有趣。

Students can do research using online resources.

学生可以搜索线上学习资源。

Students can **study at their own pace**. Adults can take **distance learning courses**Students can study whenever and wherever they want.

学生可以按照自己的节奏学习。成人可以上远程教育课程。学生可以随时随地学他们 想学的(内容)。

Students also learn skills which are useful for their future jobs. For example, they learn to write reports using a word processor.

学生也可以学习一些对将来就业有利的技能。比如,他们可以学习如何用 word 写报告。

#### ₩ 技术在教育中的运用的弊端

People rely too much on computers. Technology is no substitute for a real teacher.

人们过度依赖电脑。技术不能完全取代老师的作用。

Young learners do not become **proficient in** some basic skills. They use word processors with spell-checker. People should be able to write a letter by hand.

年轻人可能会对一些基本技能不再精通(如拼写和书写)。他们使用带有自动拼写功能的 word 打字。他们应该手写一封信。

Learners need a structured course. An experienced teacher knows what materials to choose.

099

学生需要一个有结构的课程(网上的课程太零散)。一个有经验的老师知道应该用什么教材。

Computers are expensive to maintain and can be unreliable.

电脑维护起来很贵, 也不可靠。

#### 

There are no schools in many areas. **Literacy rates** are often low. Children often have to work from an early age. Families do not have access to books or computers.

在很多地区没有学校。文盲率很高。儿童经常很小就开始工作。贫困家庭没有什么机会接触到书本或电脑。

Education is the key to improving the economy of these countries. People in developing countries need knowledge and skills.

教育是发展中国家经济发展的重要因素。发展中国家的人们需要知识与技术。

#### 发展中国家的教育对策

Governments of developed and developing countries must work together. Developed countries could help developing nations by providing money. They could invest in schools

and technology. They could supply the funds to build schools and pay for teachers.

发达国家和发展中国家的政府应就教育问题通力合作。发达国家可以资助发展中国家发展教育。他们可以在学校和教育技术上投资。发展中国家可以利用资金去修建学校,给老师发工资。

Children need to have access to **free schooling**. Computer equipment could be **donated**. The Internet can expose students to a world of knowledge and information.

儿童应该有机会享受到免费的教育。(我们可以)捐献电脑设备。网络可以展示给学生全世界的知识与信息。

Governments should **make education compulsory for all children**. They should encourage parents to send their children to school.

政府应该颁布法律法规使义务教育普及到所有儿童。政府应该鼓励父母送孩子们去学校。

#### ♥ 高等教育的优点(参见"教育的优点")

There are many benefits to going to university. A **degree** can open the door to **better employment prospects**.

念大学有很多好处。学历可以为我们打开更好的就业前景。

Economies are becoming increasingly knowledge-based.

经济发展越来越变成以知识为基础。

Most jobs require specific knowledge and skills. **Skilled workers** are needed for sectors such as information technology and engineering.

很多工作都需要特定的专业知识与技能。很多领域都有技工的用工需求,比如信息技术员和工程师。

Repetitive manual jobs are now done by machines.

现在重复性的体力工作都已经被机器所代替。

Many factories have moved to developing countries.

很多工厂(现在)已经搬迁到发展中国家了。

#### ♥ 高等教育的弊端

A healthy economy needs a wide range of workers. Some **manual workers** will always be needed.

一个健康的经济体需要各种不同的工人。对一些体力劳动者的需求是永远存在的。

A university degree is not necessary for many service professions.

对于很多服务行业来说,大学学历是没必要的。

Practical training is more important in some industries. In the UK, for example, there

is currently a shortage of plumbers. Their services are therefore becoming more and more expensive.

实习培训对于很多行业来说更加重要。举个例子, 在英国, 水管工就非常短缺。因此 他们的服务变得越来越昂贵。

#### 🗑 家庭教育的好处

Some families live in **isolated areas** with poor transport. Other parents are not satisfied with local schools. Some parents decide to educate their children at home.

一些家庭住在偏远地区,交通不便。另外一些父母对当地的学校不满意。一些父母决 定在家教育他们的孩子。

Parents can respond to what their children need and how they learn best. **One-to-one lessons** allow much faster progress. The child can work at his or her own pace.

父母可以满足孩子的需求,也知道他们怎么能学得最好。一对一课程能让(孩子)更快进步。孩子可以以自己的节奏进行学习。

Discipline problems are avoided by home-schooling.

家庭教育没有(课程)纪律这种问题。

## ☞ 家庭教育的弊端

Most parents do not have the time to educate their children at home. One parent would need to give up work. Most parents do not have the necessary knowledge or resources.

很多父母没有时间在家里教孩子。父母当中其中有一个人必须放弃工作。很多父母并没有相应的教学知识或教学资源。

Private tutors are expensive.

私教通常很贵。

Children will miss out on the social experience that school offers. At school, children learn how to get on with each other. Home-schooled children may lack social skills.

孩子会失去一些在学校获得的社交经验。在学校,孩子们学习如何与他人相处,而在家学习会缺乏这种社交技能。

School subjects are normally taught by up to ten different teachers. Schools offer a better **overall educational experience**.

学校里通常有十个不同的老师来教课。学校可以提供一个更好的整体教育体验。

## **设** 造成校内不良行为的原因

Bad behavior is due to a lack of structure and discipline. Many disruptive students



102

come from an unstable family background.

不良行为的产生是因为缺乏规则与纪律。很多破坏纪律的学生都有不稳定的家庭背景。 There are too many children in some classes. Large classes are difficult to manage.

在一些班级里孩子太多了。大班很难管理。

Other parents are too lenient and **spoil** their children. Some children are used to getting whatever they want. Schools can do very little if they are not **supported by parents**.

一些家长太溺爱自己的孩子。一些孩子习惯了可以得到他们想得到的任何东西(太随性)。学校如果得不到家长的支持,将很难教育孩子。

## 针对校内不良行为的对策

Schools need a clear code of conduct. Schools need a clear set of rules about behavior. Schools need to create a positive study atmosphere.

学校应该有一套明确的行为准则。学校需要创造一个积极的学习环境。

Schools need to work closely with parents. Parents must support the school rules.

学校应该与家长保持紧密联系。家长必须支持学校的规定。

Discipline could be lacking at home. They should take responsibility for their children's behavior.

(孩子)在家里缺乏纪律监管。(家长)应该对他们孩子的行为负责。

### ☞ 体罚(观点)

**Corporal Punishment** is not a good idea. **Physical punishment** is a way of controlling children using fear. This does not promote trust between adults and children.

体罚不是一个好主意。体罚是一种利用恐惧来控制孩子的方法。(体罚)不利于成人 与儿童建立信任。

Corporal punishment creates an atmosphere of fear and anger. Children who are punished physically may become **shy** or **resentful**.

体罚只会创造一个恐惧与愤怒的氛围。接受过体罚的孩子会变得害羞或者愤恨。

## 愛 男女分校教育的优点

Some people believe that male and female students should go to **separate schools**. This is often for religious or cultural reasons.

一些人认为男生和女生应该分开上学。这一般是出于宗教或文化的原因。 Discipline problems might be avoided by separating boys and girls. 将男生和女生分开可以避免一些纪律问题。 Boys and girls may learn in different ways and have different needs. Student at singlesex schools often get better **exam grades**.

男生和女生可以根据不同的需要以不同的方式进行学习。在分校中学习的学生往往能获得更好的成绩。

### **贸** 男女分校教育的弊端

Separating boys and girls is unnecessary. Many **coeducational schools** are extremely successful.

把男生与女生区分开是没有必要的。很多男女同校的学校做得非常成功。

It is unhealthy in terms of children's social development.

(分校教育)对于孩子的社交发展是不利的。

A mixed-sex environment is more representative of real life. Coeducational schools provide children with better social skills for adult life.

一个性别混合的环境更像是真实的生活。混校教育给学生更好学习社会技能的机会, 对他们成人以后更有利。

## ♥ 分班教学的优势(根据孩子的能力分班学习)

103

Some schools separate students according to their academic ability.

一些学校根据孩子的学术能力分班教学。

Teachers can work at the right speed for their students. Teachers can plan more suitable lessons. High-level groups may progress faster. Lower level groups can benefit from a slower pace.

老师能采用孩子最适合的教学速度。老师能设计更合适的课程。高级班的同学会进步得更快。低级班的同学可以放慢学习速度,跟上脚步。

Some teachers and parents support streaming for these reasons.

一些老师和家长有自己的理由支持分班教学。

### 分班教学的弊端

Grouping by ability may have a negative impact on students. Children do not want to be seen as less **intelligent** than others.

根据学生能力分班教学对孩子可能有消极影响。孩子不希望自己被看作是不聪明的那一群人。

Streaming could **damage students'self-esteem**. They may lose motivation.

分班会伤害孩子的自尊心。他们可能会失去学习动力。



Students from wealthier families tend to be better prepared. Children from poorer families may receive less support from parents.

富裕家庭的孩子可能会(为分班)准备得更充分。来自于贫困家庭的孩子缺乏父母的(经济)支持。

Mixed ability classes encourage everyone to achieve their potential. 混合班级可以鼓励学生发挥各自的潜能。

## 技巧&范文

## Y AD 类问题的三种开头段

Some people think the main purpose of schools is to turn children into good citizens and workers, rather than to benefit them as individuals. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

请看以下三种不同的开头段,请注意,不管是哪种开头段,观点都是非常明确的。

#### 完全同意:

People have different views about what the main purpose of schools should be. Personally, I agree that a school's role is to prepare children to be productive members of society.

#### 完全不同意:

Many people argue that the main role of schools is to prepare children for their future jobs. However, I believe that the purpose of education should be to help children to grow as individuals.

#### 折中观点:

To a certain extent I agree that the role of schools is to prepare children to be productive members of society. However, I also believe that the education process has a positive impact on us as individuals.

## ፟ 怎么写开头段和主体段?

对于大作文来说,一定要把开头段写得短小精悍。不要在开头段浪费时间,主体段才是你 应该字斟句酌的地方。一个好的开头段需要具备两个内容。

- 1. 一句话引出主题
- 2. 一个简短的答案来回答题目的问题

看一下下面这个问题。

As computers are being used more and more in education, there will soon be no role for the teacher in the classroom. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

#### 开头段

It is true that (A) computers have become an essential tool for teachers and students in all areas of education. However, while computers are extremely useful, (B) I do not agree with the idea that they could soon replace teachers completely.

- (A) 在第一个句子我介绍了电脑在教育领域的应用,引出话题。
- (B) 第二句话我直接回答了题目的问题, 我不会等到总结段再去亮明我的观点。

记住,写一个简短的开头段,主要精力应该放在主体段。

开头段写完了,要写2段的主体段了。这是大作文最重要的部分。

请仔细看一下面这段话。

There are several advantages to using computers in education. **Firstly**, students learn new skills which will be extremely useful for their future jobs. For example, they learn to write reports or other documents using a word processor, and they can practise doing spoken presentations using PowerPoint slides. **Secondly**, technology is a powerful tool to engage students. The use of websites or online videos can make lessons much more interesting, and many students are more motivated to do homework or research using online resources. **Finally**, if each student has a computer to work on, they can study at their own pace.

(它是一个"描述 XXX 有利的一面"的段落,很好地运用了 "firstly, secondly, finally" 这个结构。)

#### ☞ 问题与对策型问题

Behaviour in schools is getting worse. Explain the causes and effects of this <u>problem</u>, and suggest some possible <u>solutions</u>.

下面是我打算写的两个主体段的主要论点。

#### 问题:

学校:不良行为——缺乏严格的纪律制度(bad behaviour / lack of discipline)

老师: 大班级——很难去管理(large classes / difficult to teach)

家庭: 爱捣乱的学生——家庭背景复杂 (disruptive students / family background)

父母:父母——溺爱或过于宽容(parents / lenient / spoil)



#### 对策:

学校:明确的纪律规定(schools / clear rules)

老师:有权利惩罚爱捣乱的学生(teachers / punish disruptive students)

家庭: 支持学校的规定 (parents / support / school rules )

父母:对自己孩子的行为负责 (parents / take responsibility / children's behaviour)

上面这种利用不同角度来正反思考问题的方法是全书中最重要的开拓思路的方法,非常重要。同时,你可以试着把上面的每一个单词用一个句子串联起来。比如: One reason for bad behaviour is the lack of discipline in many schools.

#### 好的提纲带来好的段落

咱们来看《剑 10》里的一道题。

Some people think that all university students should study whatever they like. Others believe that they should only be allowed to study subjects that will be useful in the future, such as those related to science and technology. Discuss both these views and give your own opinion.

106

下面是我列的提纲。

(1) 中心句: 只需要学习有用的科目, 给出我的理由

(2) 举例: 很多科目比其他的有用

(3) 对个人来说:就业机会、职位提升、高薪

(4) 对社会来说: 抹平知识与技术之间的鸿沟

(5) 对以后来说:新的发明将引领未来发展

如果你每次动笔前都可以像这样列提纲的话,我相信你会写出一个很有条理的主体段的。 接下来看看我是如何组织语言的:

(1) There are various reasons why people may believe that universities should only offer subjects that will be useful in the future. (2) It is true that university courses like medicine, engineering and information technology are more likely to be beneficial than certain art degrees. (3) From a personal perspective, these courses can provide more job opportunities, career progression, better salaries, and therefore an improved quality of life for students who take them. (4) On the societal level, by forcing people to choose the most useful university subjects, governments can ensure that any knowledge and skill gaps in the economy are covered. (5) Finally, a focus on technology in higher education could lead to new inventions, economic growth, and greater future prosperity.



#### 好,我们再看一下完整范文。

People have different views about how much choice students should have with regard to what they can study at university. While some argue that it would be better for students to be forced into certain key subject areas, I believe that everyone should be able to study the course of their choice.

There are various reasons why people believe that universities should only offer subjects that will be useful in the future. They may assert that university courses like medicine, engineering and information technology are more likely to be beneficial than certain art degrees. From a personal perspective, it can be argued that these courses provide more job opportunities, career progression, better salaries, and therefore an improved quality of life for students who take them. On the societal level, by forcing people to choose particular university subjects, governments can ensure that any knowledge and skill gaps in the economy are covered. Finally, a focus on technology in higher education could lead to new inventions, economic growth, and greater future prosperity.

In spite of these arguments, I believe that university students should be free to choose their preferred areas of study. In my opinion, society will benefit more if our students are passionate about what they are learning. Besides, nobody can really predict which areas of knowledge will be most useful to society in the future, and it may be that employers begin to value creative thinking skills above practical or technical skills. If this were the case, perhaps we would need more students of art, history and philosophy than of science or technology.

In conclusion, although it might seem sensible for universities to focus only on the most useful subjects, I personally prefer the current system in which people have the right to study whatever they like.

(297 words, band 9)

## ☞ 范文: 上私校的家庭不应为公立教育交税

Families who send their children to private schools should not be required to pay taxes that support the state education system. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this statement?

Some people believe that parents of children who attend private schools should not need to

contribute to state schools through taxes. Personally, I completely disagree with this view.

For a variety of reasons, it would be wrong to reduce taxes for families who pay for private education. Firstly, it would be difficult to calculate the correct amount of tax reduction for these families, and staff would be required to manage this complex process. Secondly, we all pay a certain amount of tax for public services that we may not use. For example, most people are fortunate enough not to have to call the police or fire brigade at any time in their lives, but they would not expect a tax reduction for this. Finally, if wealthy families were given a tax discount for sending their children to private schools, we might have a situation where poorer people pay higher taxes than the rich.

In my opinion, we should all be happy to pay our share of the money that supports public schools. It is beneficial for all members of society to have a high quality education system with equal opportunities for all young people. This will result in a well-educated workforce, and in turn a more productive and prosperous nation. Parents of children in private schools may also see the advantages of this in their own lives. For example, a company owner will need well-qualified and competent staff, and a well-funded education system can provide such employees.

In conclusion, I do not believe that any financial concessions should be made for people who choose private education.

(269 words, band 9)

## ₩ 范文: 去读大学还是直接工作?

Some people believe that studying at university or college is the best route to a successful career, while others believe that it is better to get a job straight after school. Discuss both views and give your opinion.

When they finish school, teenagers face the dilemma of whether to get a job or continue their education. While there are some benefits to getting a job straight after school, I would argue that it is better to go to college or university.

The option to start work straight after school is attractive for several reasons. Many young people want to start earning money as soon as possible. In this way, they can become independent, and they will be able to afford their own house or start a family. In terms of their career, young people who decide to find work, rather than continue their



studies, may progress more quickly. They will have the chance to gain real experience and learn practical skills related to their chosen profession. This may lead to promotions and a successful career.

On the other hand, I believe that it is more beneficial for students to continue their studies. Firstly, academic qualifications are required in many professions. For example, it is impossible to become a doctor, teacher or lawyer without having the relevant degree. As a result, university graduates have access to more and better job opportunities, and they tend to earn higher salaries than those with fewer qualifications. Secondly, the job market is becoming increasingly competitive, and sometimes there are hundreds of applicants for one position in a company. Young people who do not have qualifications from a university or college will not be able to compete.

For the reasons mentioned above, it seems to me that students are more likely to be successful in their careers if they continue their studies beyond school level.

(271 words, band 9)

## ♥ 范文: 非就业导向科学是否该取消?

109

Rising university fees and scarce employment prospects for graduates have led some people to say that universities should not teach arts subjects, like philosophy and history, and only offer practical degree courses that maximise chances of employment. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

Students spend a great deal of time and money on tertiary study; therefore, vocational subjects would be a better investment in terms of immediate job opportunities. However, not everyone has an aptitude for science, engineering or medicine, and there is a need for graduates with expertise gained from arts courses.

In subjects such as philosophy, students learn a valuable set of skills. They become active thinkers who learn how to solve problems, rather than passive learners who memorise facts and other people's ideas. Philosophy students become proficient at critical and moral thinking, argumentation and debate. The ability to examine and analyse topical issues or challenge the status quo is very important. After all, someone needs to question the results or indeed the usefulness of scientific research, the politician's assertions, and historical events and assumptions in general. What is more, scandals in business and government emphasise the need for ethics in the corporate and public domain.

110

The sciences and business are clearly very important for our community, and those who have talent should, of course, pursue a university degree and a career in those fields. If, however, they also have training in logic and analytical thinking or a broad general knowledge from studying arts subjects, they are more likely to be able to solve problems, create initiatives, identify bias and avoid major pitfalls as they progress through their careers.

In short, I wholeheartedly disagree with the statement that arts subjects should not be taught. I suggest that every student should have instruction in philosophy, history or other arts subjects, even if they elect to major in the sciences, because learning critical thinking skills and developing a wide background knowledge will benefit them enormously in later life. In addition to this general training, we need specialist graduates in arts subjects to make their contribution to a well-rounded society.

(307 words, band 9)

## ☆ 范文: 网课是积极还是消极进步?

Some universities now offer their courses on the Internet so that people can study online. Is this a positive or negative development?

It is true that online courses are becoming a common feature of university education. Although there are some drawbacks of Internet-based learning, I would argue that there are far more benefits.

The main drawback of the trend towards online university courses is that there is less direct interaction. Students may not have the opportunity to engage face-to-face with their teachers, and will instead have to rely on written forms of communication. Similarly, students who study online do not come into direct contact with each other, and this could have a negative impact on peer support, discussion and exchange of ideas. For example, whereas students on traditional courses can attend seminars and even discuss their subjects over coffee after lessons, online learners are restricted to chatting through website forum areas. These learners may also lack the motivation and element of competition that face-to-face group work brings.

Despite the negatives mentioned above, I believe that online university courses are a positive development for various reasons. Firstly, they allow learners to study in a flexible way, meaning that they can work whenever and wherever is convenient, and they can cover

111

the material at their own pace. Secondly, the cost of a university education can be greatly reduced, while revenues for institutions may increase as more students can be taught. Finally, online learning offers open access to anybody who is willing to study, regardless of age, location, ability and background. For example, my uncle, who is 65 years old, has recently enrolled on an online MBA course in a different country, which would have been impossible in the days before Internet-based education.

In conclusion, while I recognise the possible disadvantages of online learning, I consider it to be a positive development overall.

(290word, band 9)

## 练习

## ₩ 四段法提纲

sagree?		
开头段:		
主体段:		
主体段:		
总结段:		

It is right that university graduates should earn more money than less well-educated

people, but they should pay the full cost of their education. To what extent do you agree or

## ☞ 摘抄词汇

我经常跟同学们说要搜集一些 7 分词汇,它们可以帮助你们拿到 7 分甚至更高的分数。在你的作文中如果有一些不常见的单词或词句,或是运用恰当合理的母语语言,这会是非常吸引考官的亮点。

请仔细看下面这段话并找出你认为好的7分词汇。

#### 出国留学的好处:

Many students choose to study abroad because there are greater opportunities in a particular foreign country. Foreign universities may offer better facilities or courses. They may also be more prestigious than universities in the student's own country and have teachers who are experts in their fields. Therefore, by studying abroad, students can expand their knowledge and gain qualifications that open the door to better job opportunities. A period of study abroad can also broaden students'horizons. In the new country, they will have to live and work with other students of various nationalities. Thus, overseas students are exposed to different cultures, customs and points of view.

	(106 words)
7 分词汇:	

# 翻译练习

学历	赚更高的收入
道德观念	对社会有积极的贡献
社会的一份子	宽容
名牌大学	国外大学
所在领域的专家	开阔学生眼界
留学生	体验不同的文化与风俗
陌生的文化	签证申请
语言障碍	想家
线上资源	远程教育
文盲率	免费教育
文凭	让所有孩子接受义务教育
更好的就业前景	以知识为基础的
技工	体力劳动者
实习培训	一对一课程
纪律问题	自适应学习
在家学习	私教
缺乏社会经验	完整的教育体验
轨子却则上知律	

	不良行为	不稳定的家庭情况	S See See S Car
	溺爱	一个良好的学习环境	
	一个明确的准则	体罚(两种说法)	
	与家长保持密切联系	考试成绩	
	为自己孩子的行为负责	分校	
	合校	孩子的社交发展	
	学术能力	伤及孩子的自尊心	
	发挥孩子的潜能		
	私立学校	公立学校	
	大学教育	网上学习	
极白	拥有高学历的人往往更容易找到工作。他们 为贡献。	可以赚取更多的薪水。他们可以对社会做出积	
	学校教会年轻人道德观念,比如宽容与分享,	。学校帮助孩子们成为社会的一分子。	
			113
专家	?来当老师。	供更好的课程。最好的大学都会聘请各领域的	***************************************
	生活在国外可以开阔学生的眼界。		
	留学生融入不同的文化与风俗。他们会学习		
	在外语国家学习是一个挑战。语言障碍是一个	个问题。	
	在国外生活和学习会变得很困难。学生需要	(自己)去找公寓,付账单。	
	学生可以在家学习。成人可以上远程教育课程	程。学生可以随时随地学他们想学的(内容)。	
	, 技术不能完全取代老师的作用。		·
	学生需要一个有结构的课程(网上的课程太零	章散)。一个有经验的老师知道应该用什么教材。	

	助他	科学技术是人们生活的一部分。它可以强化一个老师的课程。学生可以使用线上资源米部 2学习。
		教育是发展中国家经济发展的重要因素。发展中国家的人们需要知识与技术。
		政府应该颁布法律法规使义务教育普及到所有儿童。政府应该鼓励父母送孩子们去学校。
	员利	很多工作都需要特定的专业知识与技能。在很多领域都有技工的用工需求,比如信息技术 <sup>1</sup> 工程师。
		对于很多服务行业来说,大学学历是没必要的。
	- 步。	父母能给孩子最快的回答,也知道他们怎么能学得最好。一对一课程能让(孩子)更快进孩子可以以自己的节奏进行学习。
114		
	相应	报多父母没有时间在家里教孩子。父母当中其中有一个人必须放弃工作。很多父母并没有 [] 的教学知识或教学资源。
	되 스	孩子会失去一些在学校获得的社交经验。在学校,孩子们学习如何与他人相处,而在家学 ◆缺乏这种社交技能。
	イタ	·吹之还打仁久仪化。
		很多破坏纪律的学生来自不稳定家庭环境。
		一些家长太溺爱自己的孩子。一些孩子可以得到他们想得到的任何东西(太随性)。
		(学校)需要创造一个积极的学习环境。
		学校应该与家长保持紧密联系。家长必须支持学校的规定。

115

	(孩子)在家里缺乏纪律监管。(家长)应该对他们孩子的行为负责。
	体罚只会创造一个恐惧与愤怒的氛围。接受过体罚的孩子会变得害羞或者愤恨。
更好	男生和女生可以根据不同的需要以不同的方式进行学习。在分校中学习的学生往往能获得的成绩。
们成	一个性别混合的环境更像是真实的生活。混校教育给学生更好学习社会技能的机会,对他 人以后更有利。
快。	老师能采用孩子最适合的教学速度。老师能设计更合适的课程。高级班的同学会进步得更 低级班的同学可以放慢学习速度。
	分班会伤害孩子的自尊心。他们可能会失去学习动力。
了该	从个人的角度来说,这些课程提供了更多的就业机会、职业发展、更高的薪水,因此提升 专业学生的生活水平。
高生	享受平等的接受高等教育的机会对每个社会成员都是有利的。它会提高职场素质,从而提产力,使国家繁荣。

查看本节练习题参考答案及词汇句伙翻译答案请扫码回复【education】。





# □□□□□□□ 消费

## 观点

## ₩ 金钱与社会

116

Society has become increasingly **materialistic**; people aspire to earn more money and they want a bigger house or a better car. We connect wealth and **material possessions** with happiness and success. Brands like "Armani" or "Mercedes" are **status symbols**.

现在的社会变得越来越物欲横流,人们想赚更多的钱,来买更大的房子,更好的车。 人们把丰富的物质财富看作是幸福与成功。像"阿玛尼"和"梅赛德斯"就是社会地位的 象征。

Advertising creates new desires and needs. It persuades us to buy the latest styles. 广告给我们创造新的物欲,说服我们什么东西都要买最新款。

#### 😭 消费主义的优点

**Consumerism** creates employment. It helps to reduce poverty, and encourages innovation and creativity in business.

消费主义创造了就业,它帮助我们削减贫困,它鼓励商业中的创新与创意。 We live in a global economy and we could have a better quality of life. 我们生活在全球化经济当中,我们可以拥有更高品质的生活。



#### 消费主义的弊端

**Consumerist societies** create more waste. They use more natural resources and cause damage to the environment. Consumerism creates a "throw-away" culture.

消费主义社会造成了更多的浪费。它们过度利用自然资源,危害环境。消费主义创造了"废品"文化。

Wealth does not lead to happiness. Materialism causes greed and crime. We should return to traditional values like sharing.

财富并不能带来幸福。物质主义会导致贪婪和犯罪。我们应当找回传统的价值观,比如分享。

## 技巧&范文

## ₩ 两段式题型

These days many of us prefer to throw damaged things away, whereas in the past people used to repair damaged items and keep them for a long time. Explain why you think this change has happened. What are the effects of this change in attitude?

117

对于这种题型来说,其实就是一个 "It is true that..." 的句子后面接了一个 "There are various reasons why..."。对于这个题目来说,其实就是:

It is true that people tend to discard their old or damaged possessions these days, rather than repairing them. There are various reasons why we behave in this way, and it seems to me that the effects are largely negative.

这样写出来是不是就更好理解一些?

我来给大家写一段主体段。

In my opinion, people buy new things rather than repairing damaged items because manufacturers and advertisers encourage this behaviour. Companies know that to maximise profits they must constantly update their products. They do this either by making technological improvements, especially in the case of gadgets like phones and laptops, or by creating new fashions, in the case of items like clothes or homeware. As a result, consumer goods quickly become obsolete, and there is no incentive for people to repair

IELTS

118

damaged items when a new and more desirable model is available. Furthermore, modern products tend to be difficult to repair, and it is often cheaper to simply buy a replacement.

请问这一段我用的是"第一、第二、第三"的结构还是"观点、解释、举例"的结构?这个主体段一共有几句话?每句话的作用是什么?观点之间是如何承接的? 是否有长短句结合?你能把好的词汇和主题词伙找出来吗?

#### 〒 范文:信用卡的利弊

Nowadays it is easy to apply for and be given a credit card. However, some people experience problems when they are not be able to pay their debts back. In your opinion, do the advantages of credit cards outweigh the disadvantages?

It is all too easy to obtain a credit card and then to run up debts which are difficult to repay. In my opinion, the disadvantages of credit cards far outweigh the advantages.

Many people consider only the benefits of owning a credit card. It is true that a credit card gives you access to money and the facility to pay it back later, like a loan. This could be useful for emergencies or something expensive, like a holiday. In addition, having a credit card is more secure than carrying money around with you. If you lose your wallet or purse, or if you are mugged in the street, a quick phone call to the bank means that the card will be instantly refused if anyone tries to use it.

On the other hand, credit cards encourage people to spend money they do not have. I would never have a credit card for this reason. Debts can build up and leave people in real financial difficulties. When people cannot pay their debts back, everyone suffers: those in debt may lose their homes, the banks lose money, and the whole economy suffers. The enticing message of "spend today, pay tomorrow" should not seduce us into embracing this philosophy. As my mother used to say: it will end in tears.

In conclusion, listen to the advice of the older generation. Do not be tempted by the ease of using a credit card, because it may result in mounting debts which cannot be paid back.

(252 words, band 9)



让我们再看一下上面这篇文章的开头段的特点:它看似简单,实则完美。简短、清晰,直接给出了问题的答案(你千万不要 With the development of society...,然后绕了一大圈连个观点都不给)。

## 练习

## 〒 词组组成句子

Many people say that we now live in "consumer societies" where money and possessions are given too much importance. Others believe that consumer culture has played a vital role in improving our lives. Discuss both views and give your opinion.

下面有一些关于消费主义和金钱的词汇,你可以用它们来拼凑出上面这个题目的答案。

总体思路: a consumer society, materialistic, earn money, make money, make a profit, success, material possessions, connect wealth with happiness, status symbols, the power \_ of advertising

119

消费主义积极的一面: employment, income, salaries, products that we need, reduce poverty, better standard of living, quality of life, creativity and innovation, trade between countries

消费主义消极的一面: create waste, use natural resources, damage to the environment, throw-away culture, people become greedy and selfish, money does not make us happy, loss of traditional values

你的段落:	

## ₩ 四段法提纲

请看下题。

Online shopping is increasing dramatically. How could this trend affect our environment and the kinds of jobs required?

	请尝试自己与一下四段法提纲:	
	开头段: Actual Company of the second of the se	
	2.42 cm	
	主体段一:	
	主体段二:	
	总结段:	
	l végyag kit rörjegitér a sama hata kit kitaké ak asasa a sa	ujedių prik
	ing the second section of the second section is the second section of the second section in the second section is the second section in the second section in the second section is the second section in the second section in the second section is the second section in the second section in the second section is the second section in the second section in the second section is the second section in the second section in the second section is the second section in the second section in the second section is the second section in the second section in the second section is the second section in the second section in the second section is the second section in the second section is the second section in the second section in the second section is the second section in the second section in the second section is the second section in the second section in the second section is the second section in the second section in the second section is the second section in the second section in the second section is the second section in the second section in the second section is the second section in the second section in the second section is the second section in the second section in the second section is section in the second section in the second section is section in the second section in the section is section in the section in the section in the section is section in the section in the section in the section is section in the section in the section in the section is section in the section in the section in the section is section in the section ind	
翻	译练习	
	唯物主义物质财产	
	社会地位	
	消费主义社会 丢弃型社会 丢弃型社会	
	现在的社会变得越来越物欲横流,人们想赚更多的钱,来买更大的房子、	
	九在时任玄文内题水题物歌展加, 八川心娜又多时说, 水入文八时为 1、	
	人们把丰富的物质财富看作是幸福与成功。	
	消费主义创造了就业,它帮助我们削减贫困,鼓励商业中的创新与创意。	1887 (1884)
*		•••••
	消费主义社会造成了更多的浪费。它们过度利用自然资源,危害环境。	
	财富并不能带来幸福。	s de la companya de l
	物质主义会导致贪婪和犯罪。	
	<u> </u>	

查看本节练习题参考答案及词汇句伙翻译答案请扫码回复【money】。



# Tourism 旅游

## 观点

## ₩ 旅游的优点

Tourism is a popular leisure activity. People go on holiday to relax and have fun. 旅游是一种休闲活动。人们度假是为了放松,玩得开心。

Tourists can experience different cultures. They can sunbathe on beaches or go sightseeing.

游客可以体验到不同的文化。他们可以在沙滩上晒太阳,或者去观光。

**Low-cost airlines** are making it cheaper to **travel abroad**. Travelling abroad opens our minds. We can learn to speak other languages.

廉价航空使我们可以畅行全球。出国旅游可以开阔我们的眼界。我们可以学一点其他 国家的语言。

The **tourist trade** is vital for some economies. Tourism attracts investment from multinational companies. It **creates employment** in services like accommodation, transport and entertainment. Tourists spend money. Some areas rely on tourism for their income. It helps to improve the standard of living.

旅游业对于一些国家来说至关重要。旅游会吸引跨国公司投资。它给酒店、交通与娱 乐等行业带来了就业机会。游客会消费。一些地区的人以旅游为生。它可以提高当地人的 生活水平。

# ☞ 旅游的消极影响

Tourism can have a negative effect on the natural environment. The building of facilities and infrastructure can destroy the habitat of wild animals.

旅游开发对于自然环境有消极的影响。基础设施建设与楼房建造都会破坏野生动物的栖息地。

Beautiful beaches are spoiled by the building of hotels. Tourism creates pollution and waste. It puts pressure on local resources.

美丽的海滩上到处都是酒店。旅游业制造了污染和垃圾,并且消耗当地的自然资源。 Local tradition and cultures may be endangered.

当地的传统和文化可能会遭到危害。

The price of goods, services and housing may increase significantly. A rise in the cost of living affects local people.

商品、服务与住房价格会显著上升。上升的生活成本会影响到本地居民。

## ₩ 旅游业的未来

122

Government should introduce laws to protect natural environments and local cultures. 政府应当制定法律来保护当地的自然环境和土著文化。

Tourism should have a low impact on wildlife. **Renewable resources** like solar or water power should be used. Waste should be recycled.

景区应该减少对野生动物的侵扰。可以在景区使用可再生能源,像太阳能或水力发电。 垃圾可以回收。

# 技巧&范文

## ₩ AD 英文章一边倒写法

Foreign visitors should pay more than local visitors for cultural and historical attractions. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this opinion?

我觉得这个题目如果你去写折中观点的话可能会越写越糊涂。最简单的办法就是将观点简 化:外国游客应不应该重视本地文化?

还是以上题为例,我给大家写一个四段法的一边倒结构。

开头段:亮明观点(比如:我完全不同意)

123

**主体段**: 我不同意的第一个理由 **主体段**: 我不同意的第二个理由 **总结段**: 复述/总结我的观点

注意: 你可以提到反方观点, 但是你一定要让考官清晰地知道你是不同意的。像下面这样:

The argument in favour of higher prices for foreign tourists would be that cultural or historical attractions often depend on state subsidies to keep them going, which means that the resident population already pays money to these sites through the tax system. However, I believe this to be a very shortsighted view. Foreign tourists contribute to the economy of the host country with the money they spend on a wide range of goods and services, including food, souvenirs, accommodation and travel. The governments and inhabitants of every country should be happy to subsidise important tourist sites and encourage people from the rest of the world to visit them.

不过如果你觉得水平有限,你就完全不要提到反面观点了。

## ஓ 如何想出论点?

让我们再来复习一下,从不同的角度来考虑问题就可以得到很多不错的论据这个方法。它 不一定对每个话题都适用,但非常有用。希望你一定在审题的那十分钟里用到这个方法。让我 们来看下题。

Do the benefits of tourism outweigh the drawbacks?

#### 旅游的积极面

个人角度: Tourism is a popular leisure activity. Tourists can relax, have fun, "recharge their batteries", experience different customs and cultures (sight-seeing, sunbathing, visiting monuments, tasting new cuisine). Travel opens our minds. It can broaden our horizons.

经济角度: The tourism industry is vital for some countries. People rely on tourism for their income. Tourism attracts investment from governments and companies. It creates employment due to demand for goods and services (hotels, entertainment, etc.). It helps to improve the standard of living.

#### 旅游的消极面

环境角度: Tourism can have a negative impact on the environment. Excessive building (roads, hotels, etc.) destroys natural habitats and spoils the landscape. Tourism creates pollution and waste. It puts pressure on local resources such as food, water and energy.

经济角度: Tourism may cause a rise in the cost of living. Prices of goods and services

IELTS

go up. Tourists buy second homes. All of this affects local people.

文化角度: Local traditions may be lost. Traditional jobs and skills die out (e. g. farming and fishing). Local people are forced to work in the tourist industry.

## ₩ 范文: 文化与历史遗迹应该对外国游客多收费

Foreign visitors should pay more than local visitors for cultural and historical attractions. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this opinion?

It is sometimes argued that tourists from overseas should be charged more than local residents to visit important sites and monuments. I completely disagree with this idea.

The argument in favour of higher prices for foreign tourists would be that cultural or historical attractions often depend on state subsidies to keep them going, which means that the resident population already pays money to these sites through the tax system. However, I believe this to be a very shortsighted view. Foreign tourists contribute to the economy of the host country with the money they spend on a wide range of goods and services, including food, souvenirs, accommodation and travel. The governments and inhabitants of every country should be happy to subsidise important tourist sites and encourage people from the rest of the world to visit them.

If travellers realised that they would have to pay more to visit historical and cultural attractions in a particular nation, they would perhaps decide not to go to that country on holiday. To take the UK as an example, the tourism industry and many related jobs rely on visitors coming to the country to see places like Windsor Castle or Saint Paul's Cathedral. These two sites charge the same price regardless of nationality, and this helps to promote the nation's cultural heritage. If overseas tourists stopped coming due to higher prices, there would be a risk of insufficient funding for the maintenance of these important buildings.

In conclusion, I believe that every effort should be made to attract tourists from overseas, and it would be counterproductive to make them pay more than local residents.

(269 word, band 9)

## 翻译练习

休闲活动	在海滩上日光浴	
上 郊 游	<b>唐</b>	



	出国旅游	开阔眼界	Black-B
	旅游业		
	创造就业	基础设施	
	被毁坏	可再生资源	
	破坏野生动物栖息地		
	历史文化景点	国家文化遗产	
	旅游是一种休闲活动。人们度假是为了放松		
知证	廉价航空使我们可以畅行全球。出国旅游可	以开阔我们的眼界。我们可以学一点其他国家	
1) N			
	旅游业对于一些国家来说至关重要。旅游会	吸引跨国公司投资。它给酒店、交通与娱乐等	
行业	· 世来了就业。		
	旅游开发对于自然环境有消极的影响。基础设	施建设与楼房建造都会破坏野生动物的栖息地。	125
	旅游业制造了污染和垃圾,并且消耗当地的	自然资源。	
	当地的传统和文化可能会遭到危害。		
	政府应当制定法律来保护当地的自然环境和	土著文化。	
	景区应该减少对野生动物的侵扰。	······································	
÷ 1.		各种服务与商品付费,包括餐饮、纪念品、酒	÷
占不	1旅游。		
	查看本节练习题参考答案及词汇句伙翻译答	案请扫码回复【tourism】。	



# Guns and Weapons 枪支与武器

# 观点

## 

126

In some countries, people are allowed to own **firearms**. Individuals have the right to protect themselves. People can use guns in **self-defence**, which **deters criminals**.

在一些国家,人们允许持有枪支。个人有权利去保护他们自己。人们可以用枪支自卫,这可以阻止犯罪。

#### 〒 为什么持有舱支是非法的?

There is a risk of accidents with guns. **Suicide rates** have been shown to rise when guns are available.

携带枪支有发生事故的风险。比如枪支合法化会导致自杀率上升。

The number of **violent crimes** increases when guns are available. Guns create **violent societies** with high **murder rates**. **Criminals** may be armed. The police then need to use guns.

如果枪支合法化,暴力犯罪会上升。枪支创造了一个高谋杀率的暴力社会。犯罪分子会武装自己。这样警察也会用枪。

## 愛 警察应该配舱吗? (肯定论据)

Many criminals use weapons. The police may shoot violent criminals in self-defence.



很多犯罪都会使用武器。警察自卫时也可以进行还击。

The threat of a gun can deter criminals. Police officers can force a criminal to surrender. It is easier to arrest someone and avoid physical violence.

警察携带枪支会震慑犯罪。(有了枪)警察就可以迫使犯罪分子投降。这样更容易地逮捕罪犯,避免身体暴力。

Police can shoot an **escaping criminal** who **poses a serious danger to the public**. This can protect the public.

如果一个严重危害公共安全的罪犯逃跑,警察可以采取击毙措施,以保护公共安全。

#### 警察应该配舱吗? (否定论据)

The police might shoot an unarmed criminal or an innocent person.

警察可能会射击一个手无寸铁的罪犯或误伤无辜的人。

There is a risk of accidents and mistakes. Accidents can happen in public places.

(警察配枪)可能造成事故或错误(误伤)。容易在公共场所制造事故。

There are several alternatives to guns (e. g. tear gas, sprays and electric shock weapons).

相对于配枪来说可以有其他选择,比如催泪瓦斯、喷雾剂和电击枪等。

127

Only special police units should use guns.

只有特殊的警察可以配枪。

## ₩ 武器贸易的优点

The export of arms, or weapons, is an extremely controversial issue. This industry creates jobs and wealth.

武器的出口,一直是一个有争议的问题。这个行业创造就业机会与财富。

Governments of rich and industrialized countries sell arms to each other. The trade of weapons may improve relationships between governments.

富裕的工业化国家互相出售武器。武器间贸易可以增进各国政府间的关系。

## **企** 武器贸易的弊端

Weapons may be used in **conflicts** and **wars**. The supply of arms could be responsible for deaths.

武器通常会在冲突与战争中使用。出售武器的国家要对死难者负责。

Governments are promoting war in order to make a profit.

政府出售武器是为了获得利润。



Rich countries can influence the politics of other nations. 富国可以影响其他国家的(武器出售、国防)政策。

### ₩ 核武器

Nuclear weapons are capable of destroying whole cities. A nuclear war between two countries would destroy both countries.

核武器能够摧毁所有的城市。两个国家之间的核武器战争可以将它们都摧毁了。 Nuclear weapons are used as a **deterrent**, so they can prevent wars from starting. 核武器成为一种威慑力,所以它们可以防止两国开战。

#### ₩ 核武器(观点)

Nuclear weapons should be prohibited. Governments should limit the production of nuclear weapons.

核武器应该被禁止。政府应该限制核武器的生产。

There is a danger of nuclear weapons being obtained by terrorists.

曾经就有一个核武器被恐怖分子得到过。

Nuclear weapons cannot be used against terrorist organizations.

核武器不能作为打击恐怖组织的工具。

#### 〒 军队的积极作用

128

**Armed forces** provide security and protection. Armed forces deter **military attack** by another country.

军队可以保卫国家的安全, 防止他国的军事袭击。

Armed forces also be sued to **maintain peace** within countries.

军队也可以和其他国家一起维护和平。

Armed forces can be used to give the police extra support.

军队可以对警察提供额外的协助。

**Soldiers** are also used to help in emergency situations, such as after a natural disaster. 军人也可以在紧急情况下提供帮助,比如自然灾害过后的救助工作。

## ▼ 对军队的消极观点

Armies require a lot of funding from governments. Too much money is spent on weapons and military technology and this money could be spent on schools, hospitals



and other public services.

军队需要政府大量的资金投入。(我们)在武器与军事技术上投入了大量的资金,这些钱本可以用来去建设学校、医院和提供其他公共服务。

自卫.....

# 翻译练习

	農篋犯罪	目余举	
	暴力犯罪	谋杀率	
	暴力社会	投降	
	拘捕	危害公共安全	
	手无寸铁的罪犯	无辜的人	
	冲突	逃犯	
	核武器	威慑力	
	恐怖分子	恐怖组织	
~	军队	军事打击	129
	军人	维护和平	12J
	军事技术		
	在一些国家,人们被允许持有枪支。个人有	权利去保护他们自己。人们可以用枪支自卫,	
这页	「以阻止犯罪。		
	如果枪支合法化,暴力犯罪会上升。枪支创:	造了一个高谋杀率的暴力社会。	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
	警察携带枪支会震慑罪犯。		
	如果一个严重危害公共安全的罪犯逃跑,警	察可以采取击毙措施,以保护公共安全。	
	武器的出口,一直是一个有争议的问题。这	个行业创造就业机会与财富。	
		111210000000000000000000000000000000000	
	武器通常会在冲突与战争中使用。出售武器	的国家要对死难者负责。	
	NIE WALLY VIN 1   KM 6 II   BMILL		

	ZE
<b>IELTS</b>	

	核武器能够摧毁所有的城市。	
	军队可以保卫国家的安全,防止他国的军事袭击。	
	军队也可以和其他国家的军队一起维护和平。	
	军队需要政府大量的资金投入。(我们)在武器与军事技术上投入了大量的资金	金、这些钱
本可	可以用来去建设学校、医院和提供其他公共服务。	

查看本节练习题参考答案及词汇句伙翻译答案请扫码回复【weapons】。



# Global issues 全球化

## 观点

## 

**Developing countries** face a range of problems, such as **standards of healthcare** and education are low. **Life expectancy** is usually lower than in **developed countries**.

发展中国家面临着很多问题,比如医疗与教育水平偏低。平均寿命一般比发达国家要低。

There is a lack of infrastructure, employment and good quality housing. Many people are forced to live in poverty. Food, drinking water and basic medicines are in short supply.

基础设施欠缺,就业机会缺乏,居住环境糟糕。很多人生活在贫困中。食品、饮用水和基本医疗需求难以保障。

#### **业** 如何帮助发展中国家

The best form of help for developing countries is **development aid**. Richer nations can help by investing in **long-term projects**.

(发达国家)帮助发展中国家最好的方式就是提供开发援助。富裕的国家可以帮助(发展中国家)投资长期项目(一般是基础设施建设)。

Governments and charities can help by building new houses and schools.

政府与慈善机构可以资助修建新房与学校。

**Globalization** may also help developed countries. **Multi-national companies** are creating jobs in developing countries.

IELTS

132

全球化也帮助了发达国家、它让跨国公司可以在发展中国家创造就业。

On the other hand, many people emigrate to find work in richer countries. They often send money back home to their families, which helps to **improve the standard of living** in developing countries.

另一方面, (发展中国家的)很多人移居到发达国家寻求工作机会, 他们会把赚来的 钱汇给国内的家人, 这些钱可以帮助他们提高生活水平。

#### ₩ 移民

Some people move to another country in search of a better life.

一些人为了追求更好的生活移居到另外一个国家。

Many **immigrants** come from less developed countries.

很多移民都来自欠发达地区。

Richer and **industrialized countries** may offer opportunities for employment.

发达国家和工业化国家提供了很多就业机会。

Free healthcare and schooling are available in some developed countries.

很多发达国家都可以提供免费的教育和医疗。

Other people migrate to a foreign country to improve their academic qualifications.

另外一些人移居到国外去读书获取更高的学历。

## **▼ 移民与多元文化社会的优点**

From an economic perspective, immigration can be extremely positive. Many immigrants have skills that are needed in the country they move to. Immigrants who find work contribute to the economy of their new country.

从经济的角度来说,移民有很多积极的作用。很多移民都具备他们所在国所需要的技能。找到工作的移民会对新的国家做出经济上的贡献。

Many immigrants send money home to help family members.

很多移民把钱汇回国帮助他们的家人。

People of many different nationalities learn to live together. It also creates **cultural diversity**. This can help people to become more **open-minded** and tolerant.

来自很多国家的人共同生活在一起。这也创造了文化多样性。它可以让人们变得更开明,更宽容。

#### ₩ 关于移民的观点

Immigration can help the economy of a country, and it can create multi-cultural

societies. However, immigration needs to be controlled.

移民可以促进国家的经济,它可以创造一个多元化的社会,但是它也需要被控制。

In many countries, immigrants need visas or work permit.

在很多国家,移民需要签证或工作许可。

Governments should stop companies from exploiting immigrant workers. Foreign and local workers should have the right to equal pay and conditions.

政府应当禁止企业剥削移民工人。外国人和本地工人应当有平等的工作权利和工作条件。

### ₩ 移民的弊端

**Unemployment rates** could rise if there are too many immigrants. Some people believe that immigrants take jobs that should go to local people.

一些人认为移民抢走了本地人的工作。如果有很多移民涌入,失业率会上升。

Companies might pay lower salaries to immigrant workers. Some immigrant workers work longer hours for less money.

公司可能会支付给移民工人低工资。一些移民工作时间很长,但收入很少(因为他们都从体力或低技能的工作)。

# 133

## ♀ 全球化的优点

Business is becoming increasingly international. **Multi-national companies** do business across the world. Companies like MacDonald's can be seen on high streets in most cities.

企业有了越来越多的国际业务。跨国公司在全球做生意。像麦当劳这样的公司在很多 城市的大街上都能见到。

A global economy means free trade between countries. Goods are produced in one country and sold in many others. This can strengthen political relationships.

全球化的经济意味着国家间的自由贸易。商品可以在一个国家生产,但是销往全世界。 这可以加强两国政治联系。

Globalization can also create opportunities for employment.

全球化发展可以创造很多就业机会。

It encourages investment in less developed countries. It could **reduce poverty in the developing world**.

它鼓励向欠发达地区投资。它可以减少发展中国家的贫困问题。

## ₩ 全球化的弊端

Globalization is not always beneficial to everyone. Company can move to countries where labour is cheap, which creates redundancies, or job losses.

全球化并不是对每个国家有好处,一些公司会搬迁到劳动力价格低廉的国家,这会导致失业。

Employees cannot be confident that they have stable jobs.

员工对是否可以得到稳定的工作没有信心。

Companies sometimes exploit their employees in developing countries.

(跨国)公司有时候会利用它们在发展中国家的员工。

Global trade creates more waste and pollution.

环球贸易带来了浪费与污染。

## ₩ 全球化的未来

There should be global regulations for salaries and working conditions.

全球化需要全球标准,比如工资与工作条件。

Governments should impose laws to protect the environment.

政府应当颁布法律来保护环境。

## 练习

134

## ₩ 正反思考

What are the benefits and drawbacks of immigration or multi-cultural societies?

这里有一段关于移民促进经济的话(从经济角度来说的)。

From an economic perspective, immigration can be extremely positive. Many immigrants have skills that are needed in the country they move to. For example, countries sometimes lack key workers like doctors and nurses, and immigration is therefore encouraged. Immigrants who find work contribute to the economy of their new country with the skills they bring and the taxes they pay. At the same time, many immigrants send money to help family members in their home country, therefore helping to boost that economy too.

请注意观察我是如何把句子组合在一起的,这非常重要!



			4	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
			,	
四段法提纲				
请给下面这两题	<b>题</b> 列一个提纲。			
	en to help poor coun			
ntries should giv	ve other types of help	instead. To what	extent do you a	gree or disagree?
开头段:				
		,		
主体段:				
		······································		
主体段:				
			······································	
总结段:				
	e		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	tween countries beco		-	
•	the same fashions, a			s and IV channels.
ne disadvantag	es of this trend outwe	ign the advantage	98?	
TT N CD				
开头段:				
			••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	
			······································	
主体段:			,	
开头段: 主体段: 主体段:				



## 翻译练习

	发展中国家	发达国家	
	医疗保健条件	寿命	
	基础设施欠缺	基础医疗	••••
	短缺	开发援助	
	长期项目	全球化	
	慈善机构		
	跨国公司	提高生活质量	
	需找更好的生活	移民	
215.4 T	工业化国家	免费教育与医疗	
	多元文化	多元文化社会	
	开明	工作许可	
	失业率	跨国公司	
	全球化经济	加强政治联系	
	减少发展中国家的贫困	全球贸易	
	全球监管		
		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
	发展中国家面临着很多问题, 比如医疗与教	育水平偏低。平均寿命一般比发主	大国家要低。
基础	设施欠缺,就业机会缺乏,居住环境糟糕。		
	很多人生活在贫困中。食品、饮用水和基本		
	INDICE THE PART OF		
	全球化也帮助了发达国家,它让跨国公司可	以在发展中国家创造就业	•••••
		外在次派   日秋 时 <del>电</del>	
	发达国家和工业化国家提供了很多就业机会。		
	及达自水作工业 [1日本张庆 ] [N 夕 机 亚加云 。	প্রস্তৃতিবর্ত্তা ও জন্ম এক ক্রিক্তির প্রকর্ণার প্রতিষ্ঠিত করিছে । বিশ্ববিদ্যালয় বিশ্ববিদ্যালয়	
	在很多发达国家都可以提供免费的教育和医验	<u></u>	•••••
	在110万人心图系部引以灰伏先须的教育和医疗	1 0	
	11 双汶州角座市沿 40 七四夕和加山儿四	祖夕初日如目夕从的红土田中	ラボムルム
ᅪ	从经济的角度来说,移民有很多积极的作用。		5 <b>安</b> 的 技 能 。
找到	工作的移民会对新的国家做出经济上的贡献。		

更宽		
	一些人认为移民抢走了本地人的工作。如果有很多移民涌入,失业率会上升。	
	移民可以促进国家的经济,它可以创造一个多元化的社会,但是它也需要被控制。	
这可	全球化的经济意味着国家间的自由贸易。商品可以在一个国家生产,但是能卖到全世界。以加强两国政治联系。	
	全球化发展可以创造很多就业机会。	
业。	全球化并不是对每个国家有好处,一些公司会搬迁到劳动力价格低廉的国家,这会导致失	137

查看本节练习题参考答案及词汇句伙翻译答案请扫码回复【globalization】。





# Llafer 水资源

# 观点

### ☞ 清洁水源的重要性

138

Water is an **necessary natural resource**. Humans need access to clean and safe drinking water in order to live. Poor water quality is a major cause of disease and death in some countries.

水资源是一种重要的自然资源。为了生存,人类需要清洁、安全的饮用水。在一些国家, 劣质水是导致疾病与死亡的主要原因。

Water usually needs to be treated before we can drink it. Developing countries often lack the means to treat and supply water to citizens. Developed countries tend to have much better **sanitation**. Citizens have access to **clean tap water**.

水通常需要经过处理以后才能直接饮用。发展中国家的居民饮用水缺乏有效的卫生处理。而发达国家则有较好的卫生处理条件。市民一般可以直接使用直饮水。

Drinking water is not **contaminated** by **sewage** or waste water.

饮水用不能被污水或废水污染。

The supply of clean water would improve **public health** in many developing countries. 在很多发展中国家,提高水处理能力有助于公共健康。

### ☞ 水源供应

Urban life would be impossible without **water supply systems**. These systems are massive engineering projects. The supply and distribution of water are major concerns.

Many professionals are involved in their planning, construction and maintenance.

没有供水系统,城市生活就无从谈起。这种系统是一个大型的工程项目。最主要的问题就是水的供给与分配。很多专业人士都会参与到规划、建设与维护的工作中来。

As populations grow, there is more pressure on water supplies. This could lead to a water crisis. Areas that suffer droughts often need to import water. Water is becoming scarce in some countries.

随着人口的增长,我们对水资源的需求越来越大。这可能会导致水资源危机。遭受干旱的地区需要进口水源。很多国家都缺水。

#### ₩ 水资源与政治

The supply of water is also an important **political issue**. A water crisis could lead to **political conflicts** or even wars.

水源供应也是一个重要的政治问题。水资源危机可能导致政治争端甚至是战争。

Huge amounts of water are needed for agriculture and industry. The **irrigation of crops** accounts for a large proportion of water use.

农业与工业都需要大量用水。农业作物的灌溉需要大量的水。

### ☞ 水资源应该免费(观点)

Some people believe that water should be free for everyone. Governments should supply water to all homes at no cost. Money from taxes can be used to pay for water supply systems.

一些人认为水资源应该对每个人都免费。政府应该给每户人家提供免费的水源。(政府的)税收入可以用来维护供水系统。

Private companies should not be allowed to profit from this natural resource.

私人公司不应该利用自然资源去赚钱。

#### ₩ 水资源不应免费(观点)

If water is free, people take it for granted. They do not think about how much water they waste. They leave taps running while washing or brushing their teeth. If we have to pay for water, we will use it more responsibly.

如果水资源免费了,人们会认为这是理所当然的。他们不会知道自己浪费了多少。刷牙或洗衣服的时候,他们就那么把水管一直开着。如果我们付水费,我们会变得更加有责任感。

Water supply systems are extremely expensive. Investment is needed to maintain and



improve them.

供水系统是非常昂贵的, 需要大量投资来维护与改善。

Private companies may provide a better service than governments If they provide an efficient service, they will make more money. They will repair leaks to avoid losing money.

如果私人公司提供有效的服务,它们会赚很多钱,从而可以比政府提供更好的服务。他们会修复漏水管道、避免资金浪费。

# 〒 瓶装水(观点)

Some people carry bottles of water wherever they go. For example, they take bottles of water to work or to the gym. They believe that **bottled water** is healthier than tap water. But there is no difference in quality between bottled and tap water.

一些人走到哪都带一瓶水,比如去上班或去健身房。他们觉得喝瓶装水比自来水更健康。但其实这两者之间没什么区别。

However, other people believe that we should consume less bottled water. Plastic water bottles add to litter and waste problems.

然而,一些人认为我们应当减少瓶装水消费。丢弃的塑料瓶会导致垃圾和浪费问题。

Companies should not be able to make a profit from water. It is unethical to make money by selling packaged water.

企业不应当利用水去赚钱。出售瓶装水来赚钱是不道德的。

# 翻译练习

王文中/口灬八///		
劣质水		
干净的自来水		
公共健康	供水系统	
干旱地区	水资源危机	
政治问题	政治争端	
农业灌溉	瓶装水	
水资源是一种重要的自然资源。	为了生存,人类需要清洁、安全的饮用水。在一些国家	₹,
劣质水是导致疾病与死亡的主要原		

	在很多发展中国家,提高水处理能力有助于公共健康。
	供水系统是非常昂贵的。需要大量投资来维护与改善。
但其	一些人走到哪都带一瓶水,比如去工作或去健身房。他们觉得喝瓶装水比自来水更健康。 实这两者之间没什么区别。
•	然而,一些人认为我们应当减少瓶装水消费。丢弃的塑料瓶会导致垃圾和浪费问题。



查看本节练习题参考答案及词汇句伙翻译答案请扫码回复【water】。

# Sport and Leisure 体育与体闲

# 观点

# ☞ 反对职业/竞技体育的观点

142

Sport has become a business. **Professional sport** encourages people to compete for money. Many sports stars are only concerned about **money and fame**, and some **athletes take drugs** in order to **win at any cost. Competitors** are often selfish and rude, who are not good role models for children.

体育已经成了一门生意,职业体育鼓励人们为了钱而竞争。很多体育明星只关心金钱与名誉。一些运动员为了赢得比赛不惜一切代价,甚至是服用兴奋剂。参赛选手往往很自私,很野蛮。他们不是孩子们的好榜样。

Sports should be leisure activities rather than jobs, and people should do sporting activities for enjoyment and health reasons. Taking part is more important than winning. All sports should be **amateur**.

体育应当是休闲活动而不是一种工作,人们是为了快乐和健康而参加体育运动。参与 比赛比赢得比赛更重要。所有的运动应当是非职业性质的。

# ☞ 支持竞技体育

Professional sports are the same as any other business, and many people are employed in the **sports industry**. Sports stars entertain millions of people. People should be able to use their talents to earn a salary.

职业体育跟其他的生意一样没有区别,很多人都在这个行业谋生。体育明星为数以百万计的人带来快乐。人们应当接受运动员用自己的能力去赚钱。

Money is necessary to improve facilities and train athletes.

要提高体育设施、训练运动员, 就必须有资金。

The level of professional sport is much higher than that of amateur sport.

职业体育的水平比业余体育要高很多。

# ₩ 竞技体育

In daily life we compete to get jobs or the highest grades, because competition is a **natural instinct in humans**.

在日常生活中, 我们通过竞争获得工作, 或是通过竞争拿到最高分。因为竞技是人类与生俱来的天性。

Sports are a safe form of competition. Competition is healthy because it pushes us to give our best. Competitors and fans can **release energy and aggression**. Supporters of teams feel a sense of belonging to a community.

体育是一种安全的竞技形式。竞争是良性的,因为它促使我们做得最好。竞争者和粉 丝们都可以尽情释放能量。支持者也可以找到一种归属感。

#### 143

#### 駅业体育人收入过高(观点)

Sports professionals earn too much money. Football players, for example, **earn enormous salaries** by simply kicking a ball. They do not provide a vital service. Sports salaries should be compatible with the wages most people earn.

职业运动员赚了太多钱。举个例子,足球运动员,只需要踢踢球就可以赚取巨额的薪水。 他们并没有提供实质性的服务。运动员的薪水应该跟大多数人赚得一样多。

We could all live happily without professional football. Life would be difficult without doctors, engineers and other vital professionals. But society does not seem to value these professions as highly as professional sport.

没有这群运动员我们一样可以过得很好。但如果我们的生活中没有了医生,工程师和 其他重要的专业人士,生活会变得很艰难。社会并没有把这些专业人士的价值看得跟足球 运动员一样高。

#### ₩ 职业体育人收入是公平的(观点)

It is fair that the best professional earn a lot of money. Sports stars have dedicated hours of practice to developing their **fitness** and skills. Only the most talented among them



will reach the top A sports and their career may only last 10 years.

最好的运动员赚很多钱是公平的。那些体育明星每天要抽出专门的时间去锻炼自己的身体,提高自己的技能。他们当中只有少数人可以达到该项目的顶尖水平,而他们的职业生涯有的只有10年。

Sport is a multi-million-pound industry. There is a large audience of sports fans. Sports on television attract many viewers. Sports fans are willing to pay to support their teams.

体育是一个数百万英镑的产业。我们有大量的体育迷。电视上的体育活动吸引了大量的观众。体育迷们愿意付钱支持自己喜欢的队伍。

### ₩ 体育与政治

Some people think that sport and politics should remain separate.

一些人认为体育与政治应当划清界限。

Governments are involved in the **hosting of sporting events** such as the Olympics. Because these events attract investment and create jobs. The Olympic Games are an advertisement for the host nation, which attract huge numbers of visitors and sports fans.

政府之所以参与到主办奥林匹克这样的体育赛事,是因为这些赛事可以吸引投资与创造就业。举办奥运会就像给一个国家打了一个广告,它吸引了数以万亿的游客与体育迷来到这个国家。

Wealthy countries tend to hold these events. But developing countries should be given the chance to become hosts as well.

富有的国家往往会举办这些赛事,但发展中国家也应当有机会承办才对。

### 技巧 & 范文

### 如何將论据组成段落

Some people believe that the salaries paid to professional sportspeople are too high, while others argue that sports salaries are fair. Discuss both views and give your opinion.

**观点 1**: 运动员挣的太多 (sports salaries are too high)

- (1) Sports professionals earn too much money.
- (2) They do not provide a vital service.
- (3) Football players earn enormous salaries by simply kicking a ball.

- (4) We could all live happily without professional football.
- (5) We should value professionals such as nurses and teachers more highly.

#### 观点 2: 运动员挣钱多是公平的 (sports salaries are fair)

- (1) It is fair that the best sportspeople earn a lot of money.
- (2) Sport is a multi-million-pound industry.
- (3) There is a large audience of sports fans who are willing to pay.
- (4) Televised games or events attract many viewers.
- (5) Being a top sportsperson requires hours of practice.

以下是我写的观点 1 的五句话的主体。

请看一下我是如何将观点 1 的五句话连成一段的。

Many people believe that (1) sports professionals earn too much money. They argue that sport is a form of entertainment rather than (2) a vital public service. (4) We could easily live without sportspeople, yet other professionals who contribute much more to society are undervalued and underpaid. For example, (3) football players can earn enormous salaries by simply kicking a ball, while (5) doctors, nurses and teachers earn a fraction of the money despite being essential for our health and prosperity. From this perspective, sports stars do not deserve the salaries they currently earn.

请你在下面以观点 2 的论点为基础写一个五句话的主体段。

我来写一个两句话的开头段。

It is true that sports stars often earn huge salaries. While there are some good reasons why this is the case, I personally believe that it is wrong for these people to be paid more than other professionals.

### ₩ 提纲非常重要!

(A)Successful sports professionals can earn a great deal more money than people in

other important professions. (B)Some people think this is fully justified while others think it is unfair. (1)Discuss both these views and (2)give your own opinion.

我们花 10 分钟来列提纲, 然后写看看 (不要看下面的内容! 审题! 构思! 10 分钟以后再动笔!):

It is true that the top sports people earn incredibly high salaries. Although reasons can be given to justify this, I personally believe that sports stars should be paid much less.

There are several reasons why some people support high incomes in sport. Firstly, people who reach the highest levels in any sport must be uniquely talented. For example, it is rare to find someone with the football skills of Messi or Ronaldo, and it can be argued that these players deserve salaries that reflect their abilities. Secondly, even the most talented sports professionals must undergo many years of training to develop the skills and fitness required, and this takes great commitment, dedication and passion. Finally, sports salaries are only high because audiences and fans are willing to pay to watch their favourite stars.

**注意**:这两段话之所以能拿高分是因为我们在写之前认真做了规划。我们花时间审题,做要点,在逻辑上组织思路。我建议你再读一读,看看这两段话每一句的意思,它们是如何衔接的,这非常重要!

如何写出一个漂亮的总结段呢?其实答案很简单,那就是复述开头段,再次亮明观点即可。 简洁、明了、不费时间(时间主要花在写前构思和两个主体段)。

接着上面这个题目, 让我们来写总结段。

总结段: (简单改写开头段即可)

In conclusion, I do not accept the argument that sports professionals deserve to be paid so much more than people who do other important jobs.

**注意**:加下划线的句子其实就是开头段 B 的复述,只是简单地换了一种方式去写而已。总结段需要简洁明了,一般一至两句话就足够了。

#### 🗑 极限运动

Extreme sports such as sky diving and skiing are very dangerous and should be banned. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this view?

我的提纲:

开头段:引出主题:是否禁止极限运动;观点:不同意

主体段: 这些运动并不危险;

- (1) 因为有安全规章,流程和安全措施
- (2) 因为参与的人都受过训练,接受过准备
- (3) 因为设备和技术越来越先进

**主体段**:禁止这些运动是不对的,不能强制禁止一种自由的选择,人们有权利选择自己想选择的运动 - 谁来决定某种运动安全某种不安全呢?谁应当禁止人们参加呢?

总结段:复述观点

对于完全不同意的一边倒文章来说,最核心的分段原则就是分开否定题干中所涉及的点,比如这道题,我们先不同意 "extreme sports are dangerous",然后再不同意 "they should be banned"。

那如果我们要写完全同意一边倒怎么写呢?

开头段:引出观点,表示同意

主体段:极限运动是非常危险的

主体段:同意禁止这些运动

总结段:复述观点

那如果写部分同意怎么写呢?

开头段: 引出主题, 然后给出折中观点 (e. g. while I accept that these sports are dangerous, I disagree with the idea that they should be banned completely)

主体段: 同意极限运动是危险的

主体段: 不同意完全禁止, 建议采用更加严格的安全规则

总结段:复述观点

好了,我们还是回头来看看完全不同意的一边倒范文吧。

In recent years, extreme sports have become increasingly popular, and some people argue that governments should prohibit them. I completely disagree with the idea that these sports are too dangerous, and I therefore believe that they should not be banned.

In my opinion, so-called extreme sports are not as dangerous as many people think. All sports involve some element of risk, and there should always be clear regulations and safety procedures to reduce the possibility of accidents. People who take part in extreme sports are usually required to undergo appropriate training so that the dangers are minimised. For example, anyone who wants to try skydiving will need to sign up for lessons with a registered club, and beginners are not allowed to dive solo; they must be accompanied by an experienced professional. Finally, the protective equipment and technology used in sports from motor racing to mountain climbing is constantly improving safety.

While I support regulations and safety measures, I believe that it would be wrong, and almost impossible, to ban extreme sports. In the first place, we should all be free to decide



how we spend our leisure time; as long as we understand the risks, I do not believe that politicians should stop us from enjoying ourselves. However, an even stronger argument against such a ban would be the difficulty of enforcing it. Many of the most risky sports, like base jumping or big wave surfing, are practised far away from the reach of any authorities. I cannot imagine the police being called to stop people from parachuting off a mountain face or surfing on an isolated beach.

我留了一个总结段请你自己写一下,看完下面四点,然后自己写一个。

- · 总结段的观点要与开头段一致, 简单明了
- · 总结段不要包含任何具体的信息, 也不要给出任何新观点

· 不要在总结段浪费大多时间。 更多的时间应该放在主体段

· 总结段一句话足够了

148 我的总结段:

In conclusion, I would argue that people should be free to enjoy extreme sports as long as they understand the risks and take the appropriate precautions.

同时,请大家注意我在范文中用到的这几个词:

skydiving, motor racing, mountain climbing, base jumping, big wave surfing, parachuting

这些主题词(词伙)可以很好地帮助考官理解我的观点。它们让这篇文章更加有趣,同时 也更加清晰,有说服力。我建议大家可以在雅思大作文中尽量多用这些词伙。

# 翻译练习

职业体育	竞争者
体育明星	
不惜一切代价赢得比赛	服用药物
运动员	业余性质的
体育产业	业余运动

	人类的天性		
	释放能量与激情	一种社区的归属感	
	赚取巨额薪水	健身	
	观众	主办体育活动	
	极限运动	保护装备技术	
	规范与安全措施		
	体育与政治应该划清界限		
	数百万英镑的产业		
	体育已经成了一门生意,职业体育鼓励人们	为了钱而竞争。很多体育明星只关心会	金钱与名
誉。	一些运动员为了赢得比赛不惜一切代价,甚	至是服用兴奋剂。	
			•••••
	体育应当是休闲活动而不是一种工作,人们	是为了快乐和健康而参加体育运动。原	听谓重在
参与	ī,勿论输赢。		
			•••••
			•••••
	他们当中只有少数人可以达到该项目的顶尖	水平,而他们的职业生涯有的只有 10	年。
			•••••
	政府之所以参与到主办奥林匹克这样的体育		
举力	N奥运会就像给一个国家打了一个广告,它吸	引了数以万亿的游客与体育迷来到这个	个国家。
			••••
			•••••
			•••••



查看本节练习题参考答案及词汇句伙翻译答案请扫码回复【sports】。



# Gender 性别

# 观点

### ₩ 性別与教育

150

Men and women should have access to the same educational opportunities. It is wrong to discriminate against students because of their gender.

男人和女人应该有平等接受教育的权利。因为性别而歧视学生是错误的。

Males and females should be accepted onto courses according to their abilities. **Gender should be irrelevant** in education.

男人和女人应当根据他们的能力学习相应的课程(而不是他们的性别)。在教育领域性别无关紧要。

Student's achievements should depend on hard work and **individual merit**. In the UK (or you country), there are similar numbers of male and female students in higher education.

在英国(或你的国家),学生的成就来自于个人的努力和能力。在高等教育领域,男女比例是协调的。

#### ₩ 性别与工作

Men and women should have access to the same professional opportunities. They should be able to **pursue a career**. They should **earn equal salaries**.

男人与女人应当有平等接受专业训练的机会。他们都有追求事业的权利。他们应当有 平等的收入。

Traditionally, women have been restricted to certain roles.

传统意义上女人被严格限定在确定的角色。

They were often employed as **secretaries** or **receptionists**. Nowadays, a range of occupations are available to both sexes. They should be employed according to their abilities, qualifications and experience.

她们(女人们)通常被安排在秘书或前台的职位。现如今,有很多工作对男女都合适。 男人和女人应当根据他们的能力、学历和经验来安排工作(而不是性别)。

Career success depends on individual merit.

职业的成功取决于个人的能力。

### ₩ 女人与男人在家庭中的角色

Some people argue that a mother should not work. She should stay at home and **bring** up her **children**, and the father should be **the breadwinner of the family.** Others believe that both parents should **share these responsibilities**.

一些人认为妈妈不应该工作。她应该在家里带孩子,而爸爸应该是那个养家糊口的人。 另一些人则认为父母应该有平等的家庭责任。

Working women can **take maternity leave** during and after **pregnancy**. Many mothers continue to work after this period.

工作的女性可以在怀孕或生产后请产假,很多妈妈会在产假结束后继续工作。

Many fathers and mothers share their **parenting and domestic responsibilities**. They contribute equally to childcare, cooking and cleaning.

很多爸爸和妈妈共同分担育儿和家务的责任。他们共同照看孩子,做饭和打扫。

Some women many have **better career prospects** than their husbands. **Paternity leave** and **"house husbands"** are becoming more common.

一些女人比他们的老公有更好的职业前景, 陪产假和"家庭妇男"越来越普遍。

Traditional gender roles are gradually changing. Families can divide roles and responsibilities in the most convenient way.

传统的性别角色(女主内, 男主外)正在逐渐改变。家庭的角色和责任可以根据最方便的方式来划分。

# 技巧&范文

# ♥ 大学是否应该在每个学科都接受男女学生?

Universities should accept equal numbers of male and female students in every subject.

#### To what extent do you agree or disagree?

In my opinion, men and women should have the same educational opportunities. However, I do not agree with the idea of accepting equal proportions of each gender in every university subject.

Having the same number of men and women on all degree courses is simply unrealistic. Student numbers on any course depend on the applications that the institution receives. If a university decided to fill courses with equal numbers of males and females, it would need enough applicants of each gender. In reality, many courses are more popular with one gender than the other, and it would not be practical to aim for equal proportions. For example, nursing courses tend to attract more female applicants, and it would be difficult to fill these courses if 50% of the places needed to go to males.

Apart from the practical concerns expressed above, I also believe that it would be unfair to base admission to university courses on gender. Universities should continue to select the best candidates for each course according to their qualifications. In this way, both men and women have the same opportunities, and applicants know that they will be successful if they work hard to achieve good grades at school. If a female student is the best candidate for a place on a course, it is surely wrong to reject her in favour of a male student with lower grades or fewer qualifications.

In conclusion, the selection of university students should be based on merit, and it would be both impractical and unfair to change to a selection procedure based on gender. (265 words, band 9)



# 四段法提纲

Women should have an equal role alongside men in both police and armed forces. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

请写出这个题目的四段提纲。

开头段:

主体段:		
2.41.60		
主体段:		
¥ /±rn		
总结段:		
W11 \\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\		
翻译练习		
平等接受教育的机会	歧视	
性别应该被忽视	个人的贡献	
追求事业	获得同等的收入	
局限于某个角色	秘书	
前台		1
养家糊口的人	分担责任	15
休产假	怀孕	
养育	陪产假	
带孩子和家务的责任		
更好的职业前景	"家庭妇男"	
男人和女人应该有平等接受教育的权利。因为性是	别而歧视学生是错误的。	
男人与女人应当有平等接受专业训练的机会。他	们都去为书电小姐和利,他们应见去可答	
的收入。	11111111111111111111111111111111111111	
以化人。		
她们(女人们)通常被安排在秘书或前台的职位。	和加久 右很名工作对甲七叔人迁 甲	
人和女人应当根据他们的能力、学历和经验来安排工作		
八年 人八四 3 保	IF (四个尺压加)。	
一些人认为妈妈不应该工作,她应该在家里带孩-	子, 而爸爸应该是那个养家糊口的人。另	

一些人认为妈妈不应该工作,她应该在家里带孩子,而爸爸应该是那个养家糊口的人。另一些人则认为父母应该有平等的家庭责任。

工作的女性可以在怀孕或生产后请产假	, 很多妈妈会	在产假结束后	继续工作。	
			;	
很多爸爸和妈妈共同分担育儿和家务的	责任。他们共	同照看孩子、	做饭和打扫	0
一些女人比他们的老公有更好的职业前	景,陪产假和	"家庭妇男"	越来越普遍	-0

查看本节练习题参考答案及词汇句伙翻译答案请扫码回复【gender】。



# Personality 性格

### 观点

### ☞ 幸福

Happiness means different things to different people. It can be described as **a feeling of pleasure or enjoyment**. People enjoy spending time with family and friends. Hobbies, sports and games can be a source of fun and enjoyment.

幸福对于不同的人是不同的。我们可以把它形容成一种快乐的享受。与家人和朋友待在一起是一种愉快的享受。爱好、体育和游戏也是一种愉快的享受。

Some people see money as a source of happiness, but other people define happiness as something deeper.

一些人把金钱当成幸福的源泉,但另一些人定义幸福则是更深层次的东西。

In order to be truly happy it is necessary to live a good life, we need to feel that we are doing something useful with our lives. Some people get **a sense of achievement** from their work, and others find happiness in bringing up their children.

为了获得真正的幸福,我们要活得快乐,要感觉自己在做一些有意义的事情。一些人 从工作中找到成就感,一些人在自己孩子身上找到幸福感。

#### **家成功**

People define success in different ways. Some people get a sense of achievement from raising a family. For others, success is defined by wealth or status.

人们以各自不同的方式定义成功。有些把养活一个大家庭当成是一种成功, 有些人认



为成功意味着财富与社会地位。

We often think of rich and famous people as being successful in life. **Millionaires** like Bill Gates are considered to be successful.

我们通常认为富人和名人是人生赢家,像比尔·盖茨这样的百万富翁就被定义为成功 人士。

They have risen to the top in their chosen professions, but success in any field requires long-term planning and effort.

他们在自己的领域成为赢家、但不管在哪个领域、成功都需要长期的规划与努力。

For some, being successful means achieving personal or professional goals. They see success as the result of hard work.

对一些人来说,个人的成功意味着实现个人或职业目标,他们把成功当成努力工作的结果。

### ₩ 天性与环境

Some people believe that our **personalities** are determined mainly by **genetics**. We **inherit** our abilities and talents from our parents.

一些人认为我们的个性是由基因决定的。我们继承了来自于父母的能力与才能。

Others think that our education and upbringing are more important. We develop according to the influences around us. Our personalities and achievements depend more on **nurture** than **nature**. We can **shape** our own **personalities**.

另一些人则认为后天的教育与教养更为重要。我们是受周围环境影响长大的。我们的性格和成就取决于后天的环境,而不是天性。我们可以塑造自己的个性。

Many people argue that we control our own **destinies**. We are not limited by our genetic characteristic or upbringing. By working hard we can achieve our goal where we put our minds to. Many successful people are "self-made".

很多人认为我们自己主宰自己的命运。不管是先天基因特质还是后天环境,都不会限制我们的发展。只要认真努力,我们就可以实现我们自己的梦想。很多成功的人都是靠自己的。

# 技巧 & 范文

#### 🗑 双重问题题目

Happiness is considered very important in life. (1) Why is it difficult to define? (2) What



#### factors are important in achieving happiness?

上面这个问题就是典型的双重问题题目。

像这样的问题一般都可以使用四段式来写。

开头段:引出主题,给出这两个问题的答案。

主体段:回答第一个问题。

主体段:回答第二个问题。

总结段: 总结两个问题的答案。

咱们写一个两句的开头段。

It is no doubt true that the majority of people would like to be happy in their lives. While the personal nature of happiness makes it difficult to describe, there do seem to be some common needs that we all share with regard to experiencing or achieving happiness.

然后在第一个主体段回答第一个问题。

(1)Why is happiness difficult to define?

157

Happiness is difficult to define because it means something different to each individual person. Nobody can fully understand or experience another person's feelings, and we all have our own particular passions from which we take pleasure. Some people, for example, derive a sense of satisfaction from earning money or achieving success, whereas for others, health and family are much more important. At the same time, a range of other feelings, from excitement to peacefulness, may be associated with the idea of happiness, and the same person may therefore feel happy in a variety of different ways.

你自己试着回答一下第二个问题:	
(2) What factors are important in achieving happiness?	

# 〒 范文: 获得幸福的因素是什么?

Happiness is considered very important in life. Why is it difficult to define? What factors

#### are important in achieving happiness?

It is no doubt true that the majority of people would like to be happy in their lives. While the personal nature of happiness makes it difficult to describe, there do seem to be some common needs that we all share with regard to experiencing or achieving happiness.

Happiness is difficult to define because it means something different to each individual person. Nobody can fully understand or experience another person's feelings, and we all have our own particular passions from which we take pleasure. Some people, for example, derive a sense of satisfaction from earning money or achieving success, whereas for others, health and family are much more important. At the same time, a range of other feelings, from excitement to peacefulness, may be associated with the idea of happiness, and the same person may therefore feel happy in a variety of different ways.

Although it seems almost impossible to give a precise definition of happiness, most people would agree that there are some basic preconditions to achieving it. Firstly, it is hard for a person to be happy if he or she does not have a safe place to live and enough food to eat. Our basic survival needs must surely be met before we can lead a pleasant life. Secondly, the greatest joy in life is usually found in shared experiences with family and friends, and it is rare to find a person who is content to live in complete isolation. Other key factors could be individual freedom and a sense of purpose in life.

In conclusion, happiness is difficult to define because it is particular to each individual, but I believe that our basic needs for shelter, food and company need to be fulfilled before we can experience it.

(292 words, band 9)

# ♥ 范文: 爱好很难让人快乐

Some people believe that hobbies need to be difficult to be enjoyable. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

Some hobbies are relatively easy, while others present more of a challenge. Personally, I believe that both types of hobby can be fun, and I therefore disagree with the statement that hobbies need to be difficult in order to be enjoyable.

On the one hand, many people enjoy easy hobbies. One example of an activity that is



easy for most people is swimming. This hobby requires very little equipment, it is simple to learn, and it is inexpensive. I remember learning to swim at my local swimming pool when I was a child, and it never felt like a demanding or challenging experience. Another hobby that I find easy and fun is photography. In my opinion, anyone can take interesting pictures without knowing too much about the technicalities of operating a camera. Despite being straightforward, taking photos is a satisfying activity.

On the other hand, difficult hobbies can sometimes be more exciting. If an activity is more challenging, we might feel a greater sense of satisfaction when we manage to do it successfully. For example, film editing is a hobby that requires a high level of knowledge and expertise. In my case, it took me around two years before I became competent at this activity, but now I enjoy it much more than I did when I started. I believe that many hobbies give us more pleasure when we reach a higher level of performance because the results are better and the feeling of achievement is greater.

In conclusion, simple hobbies can be fun and relaxing, but difficult hobbies can be equally pleasurable for different reasons.

(365 words, band 9)

15

请注意: 我写得很简单,很简洁,有组织。在个人类的作文当中,我们通常会写到一些关于幸福、成功、爱好等比较"虚"的话题,这类话题可能会涉及很多的形容词,而且我们大多数烤鸭可能都不知道该用什么样的词,你就可以像我的范文一样,多使用一些举例来进行解释,这样会简单很多。

#### ☆ 范文: 平等社会与个人成功有联系吗?

In recent years, there has been growing interest in the relationship between equality and personal achievement. Some people believe that individuals can achieve more in egalitarian societies. Others believe that high levels of personal achievement are possible only if individuals are free to succeed or fail according to their individual merits. What is your view of the relationship between equality and personal success?

In my opinion, an egalitarian society is one in which everyone has the same rights and the same opportunities. I completely agree that people can achieve more in this kind of society.

Education is an important factor with regard to personal success in life. I believe that



all children should have access to free schooling, and higher education should be either free or affordable for all those who chose to pursue a university degree. In a society without free schooling or affordable higher education, only children and young adults from wealthier families would have access to the best learning opportunities, and they would therefore be better prepared for the job market. This kind of inequality would ensure the success of some but harm the prospects of others.

I would argue that equal rights and opportunities are not in conflict with people's freedom to succeed or fail. In other words, equality does not mean that people lose their motivation to succeed, or that they are not allowed to fail. On the contrary, I believe that most people would feel more motivated to work hard and reach their potential if they thought that they lived in a fair society. Those who did not make the same effort would know that they had wasted their opportunity. In equality, on the other hand, would be more likely to demotivate people because they would know that the odds of success were stacked in favour of those from privileged backgrounds.

In conclusion, it seems to me that there is a positive relationship between equality and personal success.

(260 words, band 9)

# 翻译练习

一种愉悦的享受	财富与地位
成就感	百万富翁
长期规划与努力	
遗传	后天
先天	
命运	
幸福对于不同的人是不同的。我们可以把它	
一些人把金钱当成幸福的来源,但另一些人,	认为幸福是更深层次的东西。
为了获得真正的幸福,我们要活得快乐,要原	感觉自己在做一些有意义的事情。

人们以各自不同的方式定义成功。有些把养活一个大家庭当成是一种成功,有些人认为成功意味着财富与社会地位。	
我们认为富人和名人是人生赢家,像比尔・盖茨这样的百万富翁就被定义为成功人士。	
他们在自己的领域成为赢家,但不管在哪个领域,成功都需要长期的规划与努力。	
一些人认为我们的个性是由基因决定的,我们继承了来自于父母的能力与才能。	
另一些人则认为后天的教育与教养更为重要。我们是受周围环境影响长大的。我们的性格	
和成就取决于后天的环境,而不是天性。	
	****************
很多人认为我们自己主宰自己的命运。不管是先天基因特质还是后天环境,都不会限制我们的发展。只要认真努力,我们就可以实现我们自己的梦想。很多成功的人都是靠自己的。	161

查看本节练习题参考答案及词汇句伙翻译答案请扫码回复【personality】。



# Language 语言

# 观点

# 英语是国际化的语言

162

English is widely used around the world. It is becoming a global second language. It is the **dominant language** of technology, science and international business. The ability to speak English is a **necessary skill** in the modern world.

英语是世界性的语言,它已经成为全球第二大语言。它是技术,科学与国际贸易领域的主导语言。现代社会流利使用英文已经成为一种必要的技能。

International business meetings are regularly held in English. The most important textbooks and journals are published in English.

国际商务会议通常要使用英语。最重要的教科书和杂志也是用英语发表的。

#### 🗑 英语作为国际化语言的弊端

If one language is dominant, other languages may disappear.

如果一种语言占了主导地位, 其他的语言可能会消失。

The dominant language brings its own culture. American culture has become popular around the world, and other cultures may be damaged.

主流的语言也带来它的文化。美国文化已经在世界上非常流行,其他的文化可能受到侵蚀。

As an alternative to English, a new global language could be invented. It would have no nationality or culture attached to it. This could help to promote international peace and



understanding. Esperanto is an example of a language that was invented with this aim.

除了英语,我们可以发明一种新的语言,不附加任何国籍与文化的特征。这可以推动 国际和平与相互理解。世界语就是为了这个目的而发明的。

# 技巧&范文

### ₩ 范文: 政府是否应该保护小语种?

Several languages are in danger of extinction because they are spoken by very small numbers of people. Some people say that governments should spend public money on saving these languages, while others believe that would be a waste of money. Discuss both these views and give your opinion.

It is true that some minority languages may disappear in the near future. Although it can be argued that governments could save money by allowing this to happen, I believe that these languages should be protected and preserved.

163

There are several reasons why saving minority languages could be seen as a waste of money. Firstly, if a language is only spoken by a small number of people, expensive education programmes will be needed to make sure that more people learn it, and the state will have to pay for facilities, teachers and marketing. This money might be better spent on other public services. Secondly, it would be much cheaper and more efficient for countries to have just one language. Governments could cut all kinds of costs related to communicating with each minority group.

Despite the above arguments, I believe that governments should try to preserve languages that are less widely spoken. A language is much more than simply a means of communication; it has a vital connection with the cultural identity of the people who speak it. If a language disappears, a whole way of life will disappear with it, and we will lose the rich cultural diversity that makes societies more interesting. By spending money to protect minority languages, governments can also preserve traditions, customs and behaviours that are part of a country's history.

In conclusion, it may save money in the short term if we allow minority languages to disappear, but in the long term this would have an extremely negative impact on our cultural



heritage.

(258 words, band 9)

# 练习

164

### ₩ 段落分析

英语成为全球性语言的负面影响:

The expansion of English has also been criticised. Some people worry that if one language, like English, becomes dominant, other languages may disappear. Languages spoken by small communities could become extinct as people learn English in order to find work. This would obviously have a negative effect on local cultures, customs and traditions because the new dominant language would bring its own culture with it. For example, the expansion of English has happened alongside the increasing popularity of American culture. The American film, music and fashion industries are as dominant as global American companies and products, such as Microsoft or the iPod. Some people call this "cultural imperialism", meaning that one culture has power over others.

	我们是	来分析	一下这	段话:	这目	没有中	心句	吗?举	了什	么例子	,给了	什么	理由?	使用	了哪」	些连
接词	? 你们	能把 7-	+ 词汇	找出来	吗?	你能	找出象	《件状	语从句	可吗?						
	( 木駅	<b>元会</b> 才		١												

# 翻译练习

英语是世界性的语言,它已经成为全球第二大语言。	
它是技术、科学与国际贸易领域的主导语言。	
现代社会流利使用英文已经成为一种必要的技能。	



主流的语言也带来它的文化。	
美国文化已经在世界上非常流行,其他的文化可能受到侵蚀。	

查看本节练习题参考答案及词汇句伙翻译答案请扫码回复【language】。





# Government and Society政府与社会

# 观点

# ₩ 政府能做什么

166

Governments provide **public services** like healthcare and education.

政府要提供公共服务,比如(公民的)医疗保健与教育。

Governments support people who are living in poverty or unable to work.

政府应当帮助那些生活在贫困中或无法工作的人们。

Governments can impose taxes. Governments raise money by taxing working people.

政府可以收税。它通过向有工作的人收税来筹资。

Governments can introduce new laws.

政府可以颁布新的法规。

Governments can **raise people's awareness** of issues (e. g. climate change / healthy eating).

政府可以提高公民意识(比如气候变化/健康饮食)。

Governments can influence people's habits and opinions.

政府可以影响人们的习惯和观点。

Governments can create jobs.

政府可以创造就业。

Governments can regulate the activities of companies such as banks.

政府可以规范企业的活动, 比如银行。

Governments can provide resources for schools.

政府可以为学校提供资源。

Governments are also responsible for the **security and well-being of their citizens**. 政府应对公民的安全与福利负责。

Governments control armed forces and police forces.

政府可以控制军队与警察。

#### ₩ 公共服务

Governments pay the salaries of **public sector workers** like police officers and teachers, and the necessary money is raised by **taxing people's income**.

政府支付公务员报酬,比如警察和教师,这些钱来自于向有工作的人收税。

Free education and healthcare may be provided by the state.

政府可以提供免费的教育与医疗保健。

Some governments control **public transport systems** and even TV channels. In other countries, these services are provided by private companies.

一些政府控制公共交通系统甚至是电视台。在另外一些国家,这些服务由私营公司提供。

Some people believe that competition between **private companies** is good. It helps to improve quality while bringing prices down.

167

一些人相信私营公司加入到(公共服务)的竞争会是好事,它有利于提高服务质量, 降低服务价格。

Other people think that **essential services** should be free, and governments should pay for them.

其他人认为基本公共服务(交通、医疗等)应当免费、政府应为此买单。

#### ☆ 公共场所的摄像头

Video cameras have been installed in many public places. The use of CCTV is becoming widespread.

视频摄像头已经在很多公共区域安装了。它的使用越来越普遍了。

Video cameras are supposed to protect us and **deter criminals**, but many people think that this surveillance violates our privacy.

摄像头本来是用来保护人们和震慑犯罪分子的,但很多人认为它的监视侵犯了我们的 隐私。

The authorities could build databases with our pictures and identities. We should not be treated like criminals.

当局可以根据我们的图片与身份建立数据库。我们不应当被当作罪犯。



# ₩ 残疾人

**People with disabilities** should be treated the same as everybody else. They should have the same rights as other people. They should have access to the same jobs as other citizens.

残疾人需要跟其他人一样受到平等对待。他们应有平等的权利,应当和其他人一样获 得同样的工作。

Discriminations against disabled people is illegal in many countries.

歧视残疾人在很多国家是违法的。

Ramps and lifts for wheelchairs should be installed in public buildings.

很多公共建筑应当安装坡道和轮椅。

# 技巧&范文

# ♥ 比较利弊题型的开头段应该怎么写?

168

In many cities the use of video cameras in public places is being increased in order to reduce crime, but some people believe that these measures restrict our individual freedom. Do the benefits of increased security outweigh the drawbacks?

以下是我构思的提纲。

开头段: 开头段亮明观点, 其利大于弊。

主体段:解释 CCTV 的弊端。

主体段:解释 CCTV 的优点,保护安全等。

总结段: 复述开头段的观点, 总结一下。

下面是我写的开头段。

It is true that video surveillance has become commonplace in many cities in recent years. While I understand that critics may see this as an invasion of privacy, I believe that there are more benefits than drawbacks.

请注意看我的开头段是怎么写的,它们有如下的特点(如果以后遇到比较利弊的题型,请 以后就按照这个结构去写开头段):

两句话

·引出主题,回答题目的问题

# ₩ 政府该怎么花钱?

大作文经常会考到政府花钱这个问题,政府类的话题通常还会跟环境类、犯罪类、媒体类、广告类、工作类等相关。所以准备一下政府应该如何花钱这个话题对于大作文备考来说是十分必要的。下面这些论点你应该很熟悉了,咱们在上面的句伙练习中都练习过:

#### (B) Governments introduce new laws.

·Governments can raise money by taxing working people.

# (A) Governments can spend money on campaigns to educate people.

- Governments can raise people's awareness of issues.
- ·Governments can create new jobs.
- ·Governments can provide resources for schools, hospitals etc.
- ·Governments can support people who are living in poverty or unable to work.

如果题目要求你写一段话,来讲讲政府在帮助减少肥胖人群的作用,你可以这么写:
In my opinion, (A) governments should spend money on campaigns to educate people about the importance of regular exercise and a healthy diet. (B) Perhaps they should also introduce new laws to ban the advertising of junk food to children.

169

看到了,换个话题,其实也能写,只需要替换下划线部分的内容即可。赶紧自己换一个其他的话题写写吧(比如政府是否应该投资于环保事业,是否应该禁止广告,是否应该给失业救济等)。

看一下这个题。

The money spent by governments on space programmes would be better spent on vital public services such as schools and hospitals. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

简单规划一下该怎么写。

- 1. 首先你要决定一下你自己的观点。你是同意,还是不同意,还是折中观点?选哪一个更好些(写)?
  - 2. 然后你要决定如何组织文章。写多少段,每一段的中心思想是什么?
  - 3. 最后, 你要想一些论据(还有好的词汇)来支持你每段的观点。

# 愛 如何把中心句扩展成段落₂

Throughout history, people have dreamed of living in a perfect society. However, there is still no agreement about what a perfect society would be like. What, in your opinion, would be the most important element of a perfect society? What can people do to help create an ideal society?

中心句: The most important element of a perfect society.

一些思路: Safety = No crime, trust our neighbours, feel part of a community, able to leave doors unlocked. Trust institutions (police, government), feel protected by the law. Safety is the most basic freedom.

#### 然后进行扩展:

If I had to choose one, the most desirable element of an ideal society, it would have to be safety. A safe society would be one in which crime did not exist, and in which all citizens trusted their neighbours, felt part of a community, and were even able to leave their doors unlocked without fear. A broader definition of safety could also include belief in the integrity of state institutions, such as governments or police forces, and confidence that we are all protected by fair laws. In this sense, safety could be described as the most basic freedom and the starting point for the creation of a perfect society.

# ₩ 一个好例子就是好论点

有时候,如果你想不到好的或者很多论点,举一个具体的例子会容易很多。 看下面这个问题。

Should governments make decisions about people's lifestyle, or should people make their own decisions?

题目看起来很难,但是如果你把抽烟(smoking) 这个具体的例子拿来作为一种生活方式的代表,就简单很多了。下面是我根据抽烟写的一段话:

In some cases, governments can help people to make better lifestyle choices. In the UK, for example, smoking is now banned in all workplaces, and it is even prohibited for people to smoke in restaurants, bars and pubs. As a result, many people who used to smoke socially have now given up. At the same time, the government has ensured that



cigarette prices keep going up, and there have been several campaigns to highlight the health risks of smoking. These measures have also helped to reduce the number of smokers in this country.

# 曾 手把手教你写利弊类题型

咱们看一下这个题。

As well as making money, businesses also have social responsibilities. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

当我们拿到一个题目,决定写同意、不同意或折中观点之前,我们要先想一想可不可以写两个主体段。如果可以,我们就写;如果不行,我们就不写(选择哪个观点不是因为你心里真的同意哪个观点,而是哪个观点更好写,更好下笔,这是雅思考试,不是智商测试,不要为了一个亮瞎考官的观点而难为你自己。)。

这个题目对我来说,写完全同意是最简单不过了,所以我就选完全同意。

下面是我的提纲。

开头段: 改写题目, 阐明观点。

**主体段**:解释企业为什么要挣钱,如果不挣钱会怎么样(可能会提一下履行社会责任也需要钱)

主体段:解释为什么企业需要承担社会责任,举例。

总结段:复述开头段的观点。

在教大家写开头段之前,我想先说一点:

很多"烤鸭"甚至雅思老师都认为,开头段很重要,写好了让考官眼前一亮,就可以拿高分。其实这个观点是错的,我很明确地告诉大家,主体段才是得分点。所以我一再强调开头段要简短,只需要引出主题(或者说改写题目),然后给出你的观点(答案)即可。好,下面来看我写的开头段:

Businesses have always sought to make a profit, but it is becoming increasingly common to hear people talk about the social obligations that companies have. I completely agree with the idea that businesses should do more for society than simply make money.

如果你要问,开头段、主体段、总结段这三段哪个最不重要,我会告诉你是总结段。我有些学生在考场上甚至没时间写总结段但还是拿到高分了,因为主体段才是亮点。所以,我同样建议大家总结段不要再给出任何新颖的观点,复述开头段的观点即可,同样简短一点。来看我写的总结段:

IELTS

172

In conclusion, I believe that companies should place as much importance on their social responsibilities as they do on their financial objectives.

注意: 看看我用了哪些同义词来改写了开头段的观点?

写完了开头段和总结段,接下来我们就要写主体段了。

对于完全同意这种一边倒的文章, 我倾向于选择 "firstly, secondly, finally" 这种结构。当然, 这种写法仅限于你刚好有三个论点的情况。一般我会写五句话。

第一句:引出中心句

第二句: 进一步对中心句进行解释

第三句:我一般会用 "In fact"或 "In other words"来开始这一句,进行更深入的解释或谈论对立面。

第四句: 这时我可能会举一个例子

第五句:写一个让步句(用"lf"引出一个让步句,说说如果不这样,那么会怎么样);或者做一个总结(as a result of this idea, .... ),这就是一个结构比较好的主体段了。接下来我手把手教大家一句一句的

把主体段写一下。

**第一句**:解释企业为什么要挣钱,如果不挣钱会怎么样(可能会提一下履行社会责任也需要钱)

第二句: 引出中心句, 为什么企业也要挣钱

On the one hand, I accept that businesses must make money in order to survive in a competitive world.

第三句: 进一步对中心句进行解释, 为什么企业需要钱来生存

It seems logical that the priority of any company should be to cover its running costs, such as employees' wages and payments for buildings and utilities.

第四句:对企业为什么要挣钱给出另外一个理由

On top of these costs, companies also need to invest in improvements and innovations if they wish to remain successful.

第五句:引出对立面(如果企业不挣钱就会怎么样?)

If a company is unable to pay its bills or meet the changing needs of customers, any concerns about social responsibilities become irrelevant.

第六句: 我做了一个小结, 重申了一下观点。

In other words, a company can only make a positive contribution to society if it is in good financial health.

请大家再完整地看一下这个主体段。

On the one hand, I accept that businesses must make money in order to survive in a competitive world. It seems logical that the priority of any company should be to cover its running costs, such as employees' wages and payments for buildings and utilities. On top of these costs, companies also need to invest in improvements and innovations if they wish to remain successful. If a company is unable to pay its bills or meet the changing needs of customers, any concerns about social responsibilities become irrelevant. In other words, a company can only make a positive contribution to society if it is in good financial health.

接下来我们是不是要写另外一个主体段了?
主体段:解释为什么企业需要承担社会责任,举例。
请用我上面使用的这个结构来把这个主体段自己写一下,一定要动笔啊!

好了,整篇文章到这里就全部写完了,来看一下完整范文。

As well as making money, businesses also have social responsibilities. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

Businesses have always sought to make a profit, but it is becoming increasingly common to hear people talk about the social obligations that companies have. I completely agree with the idea that businesses should do more for society than simply make money.

On the one hand, I accept that businesses must make money in order to survive in a competitive world. It seems logical that the priority of any company should be to cover its running costs, such as employees' wages and payments for buildings and utilities. On top of these costs, companies also need to invest in improvements and innovations if they wish to remain successful. If a company is unable to pay its bills or meet the changing needs of customers, any concerns about social responsibilities become irrelevant. In other words, a company can only make a positive contribution to society if it is in good financial health.

On the other hand, companies should not be run with the sole aim of maximising profit;

they have a wider role to play in society. One social obligation that owners and managers have is to treat their employees well, rather than exploiting them. For example, they could pay a "living wage" to ensure that workers have a good quality of life. I also like the idea that businesses could use a proportion of their profits to support local charities, environmental projects or education initiatives. Finally, instead of trying to minimise their tax payments by using accounting loopholes, I believe that company bosses should be happy to contribute to society through the tax system.

In conclusion, I believe that companies should place as much importance on their social responsibilities as they do on their financial objectives.

(285 words, band 9)

# ₩ 经济发展

Many governments think that economic progress is their most important goal. Some people, however, think that other types of progress are equally important for a country. Discuss both these views and give your own opinion.

174

再看完整范文之前,请先做一下这个填空练习。

People have different views how governments should measure their countries
progress economic progress is of course essential, I agree with those believe
that other measures of progress are just as important.
There are three key reasons why economic growth is seen a fundamental goal for
countries. Firstly, a healthy economy results job creation, a high level of employment,
and better salaries for all citizens. Secondly, economic progress ensures that more money is
available for governments to spend infrastructure and public services. For example,
a government with higher revenues can invest the country's transport network, its
education system and its hospitals. Finally, a strong economy can help a country's standing
the global stage, in terms of its political influence and trading power.
(自己从下面的范文找填空题的答案)

### 完整范文:

People have different views about how governments should measure their countries' progress. While economic progress is of course essential, I agree with those who believe that other measures of progress are just as important.



There are three key reasons why economic growth is seen as a fundamental goal for countries. Firstly, a healthy economy results in job creation, a high level of employment, and better salaries for all citizens. Secondly, economic progress ensures that more money is available for governments to spend on infrastructure and public services. For example, a government with higher revenues can invest in the country's transport network, its education system and its hospitals. Finally, a strong economy can help a country's standing on the global stage, in terms of its political influence and trading power.

However, I would argue that various other forms of progress are just as significant as the economic factors mentioned above. In particular, we should consider the area of social justice, human rights, equality and democracy itself. For example, the treatment of minority groups is often seen as a reflection of the moral standards and level of development of a society. Perhaps another key consideration when judging the progress of a modern country should be how well that country protects the natural environment, and whether it is moving towards environmental sustainability. Alternatively, the success of a nation could be measured by looking at the health, well-being and happiness of its residents.

In conclusion, the economy is obviously a key marker of a country's success, but social, environmental and health criteria are equally significant.

(262 words, band 9)

记得摘抄一下 7+ 词汇:

·measure (verb) progress

·measures (noun) of progress

iust as important, equally significant

·a fundamental goal

·a healthy economy

·job creation, a high level of employment, better salaries

·money is available

spend on infrastructure

·higher revenues ·

invest in the transport network

·a country's standing on the global stage

·political influence, trading power

·social justice, human rights

the treatment of minority groups

·seen as a reflection of

·moral standards

·another key consideration

judging the progress

moving towards environmental sustainability

·health, well-being and happiness

·a key marker of

·social, environmental and health criteria

# ☆ 范文: 政府是否应该投资艺术家?

Some people think that governments should give financial support to creative artists such as painters and musicians. Others believe that creative artists should be funded by alternative sources. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

People have different views about the funding of creative artists. While some people disagree with the idea of government support for artists, I believe that money for art projects should come from both governments and other sources.

176

Some art projects definitely require help from the state. In the UK, there are many works of art in public spaces, such as streets or squares in city centres. In Liverpool, for example, there are several new statues and sculptures in the docks area of the city, which has been redeveloped recently. These artworks represent culture, heritage and history. They serve to educate people about the city, and act as landmarks or talking points for visitors and tourists. Governments and local councils should pay creative artists to produce this kind of art, because without their funding our cities would be much less interesting and attractive.

On the other hand, I can understand the arguments against government funding for art. The main reason for this view is that governments have more important concerns. For example, state budgets need to be spent on education, healthcare, infrastructure and security, among other areas. These public services are vital for a country to function properly, whereas the work of creative artists, even in public places, is a luxury. Another reason for this opinion is that artists do a job like any other professional, and they should therefore earn their own money by selling their work.

In conclusion, there are good reasons why artists should rely on alternative sources of financial support, but in my opinion government help is sometimes necessary.

(327 words, band 9)



# 翻译练习

公共服务	征税
颁布新的法规	公务员
提高公民意识	规范企业活动
人民的安全与福利	军队
警察	公交系统
监视	当局
残疾人	歧视残疾人
政府要提供公共服务,比如(公民的)医疗	<b>户保健与教育。</b>
政府应当帮助那些生活在贫困中或无法工作	
政府可以提高公民意识(比如,气候变化/	
政府应对公民的安全与福利负责。	
其他人认为基本公共服务(交通、医疗等)	) 应当免费, 政府应为此买单。
政府可以审查看到或读到的公共媒体。在其	<b>某意义上来说,审查是有必要的。</b>
我们应当用审查制度来保护儿童面授暴力 的容。	图片的影响。同时家长有责任检查孩子们所看的
一些电脑游戏包含了杀人或犯罪等内容。- 色或暴力的内容。我们必须对网站和电脑游戏i	一些网站也应当受到监管,它们有一些会传播黄 分置年龄限制。
残疾人需要跟其他人一样受到平等对待。1 样的工作。	他们应有平等的权利,应当和其他人一样获得同

歧视残疾人在很多国家是违法的。

查看本节练习题参考答案及词汇句伙翻译答案请扫码回复【government】。





# Housing and Architecture 住房与建筑

# 观点

# ₩ 经适房

In some countries the government provides state or **council housing**. This helps people who cannot afford to buy their own house.

179

在一些国家,政府会提供经适房,这可以帮助很多买不起房子的人拥有他们自己的住处。

It can be argued that **state housing** creates dependence on the government. People should not rely on the government to look after them.

也有一些人认为这会导致人们对政府经适房的依赖。人们不应当指望政府来照顾他们自己。

People have no incentive to earn money and buy their own home.

(福利分房会导致)人们没有动力去赚钱购买属于自己的房子。

Council properties are often made with cheap, poor-quality materials.

经适房通常造价低廉,质量不好。

# ☞ 老建筑

**Historic buildings** are part of a **country's heritage**. They should be protected. Governments should spend money on looking after historic buildings. They need regular repairs and maintenance.

历史建筑是国家遗产的一部分,它们应当受到保护。政府应该在保护历史建筑上花钱,它们需要被维护和修缮。



Old buildings show us how people lived in the past. They are often **considered to be** works of art.

老建筑告诉我们过去的人们如何生活。它们通常被看作是艺术品。

Historic buildings give character to cities and **attract tourists**. We identify countries by **architectural symbols** like the pyramids in Egypt.

历史建筑赋予一个城市性格,吸引游客。我们通过建筑符号认识一个国家,就像通过金字塔认识埃及。

New buildings should be designed to complement historic buildings.

新的建筑应当作为历史建筑的补充(而不是替代它们)。

# ₩ 现代/绿色建筑

Modern buildings should be designed to be **environmentally friendly**. They should use less energy and produce less waste.

现代建筑应该被设计成环保建筑,它们要减少能源消耗,减少废物排放。

Modern insulation can make houses more **energy-efficient**. Rainwater and waste water can be recycled and used to flush toilets. Modern glass buildings take advantage of natural light.

180

现代的隔音棉可以让房子更高效节能。雨水与废水可以回收用来冲厕所。现代玻璃建筑可以利用自然光照明。

# 技巧&范文

# ₩ 四段法结构,两句话开头段

More houses are needed in many countries to cope with increasing populations. Would it be better to build houses in existing towns and cities, or to develop new towns in rural areas?

拿到这个题目先想一想四段应该怎么写。这意味着我们得有两个主体段(每段有一个中心思想)。对于四段法文章来说,不要怕你的观点简单,越真实越好。

下面是我的提纲.

开头段: 亮明你的观点 it's better to develop new towns

主体段: 解释 why we shouldn't build more houses in cities

主体段: 解释 the benefits of building new towns

总结段: 重复/总结你的观点



咱们再看看开头段怎么写。

我们之前就已经说过了, 开头段要简短。你只需要写两句话来起到这两个作用。

- 1. 引出主题;
- 2. 回答提问, (同意还是不同意还是折中), 亮明你的观点。

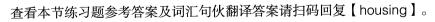
以下是我的两句开头段。

It is true that the populations of many countries are growing, and that new housing is therefore needed. In my opinion, it would be better to increase the provision of housing by creating new towns, rather than by further developing existing towns and cities.

T 4 # M

# 翻译练习

经适房	历史廷巩
国家遗产	被看作是艺术品
赋予一个城市性格	吸引游客
建筑符号	定期维护与修缮
环境友好型	高效节能
在一些国家,政府会提供经适房,这可以帮	
历史建筑是国家遗产的一部分,它们应当受	到保护。
老建筑通常被看作是艺术品。	
历史建筑赋予一个城市性格,吸引游客。	
政府应该在保护历史建筑上花钱,它们需要?	被维护和修缮。
	······································
现代建筑应该被设计成环保建筑,它们要减	少能源消耗,减少废物排放。







# 大作文小结

你是否发现这本书里的技巧概念其实就那么几个,来来回回讲了好几遍?什么改写题目、 开头段两句、总结段一句、一共 11 ~ 12 句;列提纲、四段法、解释、延伸、举例,等等。 是不是我偷懒不断复制粘贴重复的内容?

182

其实非也。

雅思写作技巧,知易行难。都知道要列提纲,都知道不要说废话,都知道精力要放在主体段,都知道不要用自己不懂的大词,但是一下笔,全忘了。所以我们要不断地提醒大家,不断地进行类似的练习,让曾经走过弯路或还没开始雅思写作学习的烤鸭走上一条"正道"。

是不是我看完上面的内容以后大作文就瞬间提分了?如果答案是肯定的,那么我肯定是在骗人。第一,它没有解决语法问题。以上内容的主要目的是教会你如何去思考,有源源不断的内容可以跟考官唠,不讲废话,讲得有逻辑条理。但它无法解决语法问题。一个思路严密,但语法错误连篇的作文,就像一个内部装修华丽的城堡,外面锈迹斑斑。第二,它无法解决你的惰性。让我来想象一下很多烤鸭备考时的情形:

第一天拿到书,迫不及待地拆开。哇! 好新,新书的香气,赶紧学看看。嗯,还不错,继续做题。行啦,第一节做完啦。然后书就被放到其他地方堆灰尘去了。等到拿到 5 分成绩单,又开始发愤图强,赶紧背背背,词伙,句伙,背背背,过两天,又开始重新堆灰。等到终于"征战"雅思结束以后,把书挂上淘宝:"快来瞧啊,《跟雅思考官 Simon 学写作(A类)》9.5 成新转卖啦,都没怎么动过哦!"

是这样没错吧?

我能保证书有效,但你能保证你学吗? "懒癌",是需要你自己下决心解决的。





# Table 表格题

# 技巧&范文

# ₹ 表格题的技巧

表格题通常包含很多数字,看起来有点难写,但实际很简单。(而且数字越多越简单!)以下是我的建议。

写四段(我称为四段法)

开头段 概述段 描述段 描述段

开头段:在你开始开头段之前,把一些<u>亮点数字</u>标出来。<u>找出表格里每一类里面最大的数字</u>(每一行或每一排)。如果表格是有年份的,找到变化最大的那一年。你还可以提到一些最低的数字。但是对于中间的数字(没什么特点的数字)你可以基本忽略它们。

概述段:对于概述段来说,要整体(比如每一排或每一行的整体趋势),不要去比较某一个单元。如果你不能比较整体,那就去比较最大和最小的数字。概述段写两句话足矣。

描述段:在两段描述段中,千万不要把每一类都单拿出来写。<u>考官希望看到你的比较</u>,这非常重要。将你之前标出的高亮数字写到这两段去。(比如你可以把最高值的比较写到一段 里去,然后把最低值写到另一段里面)在描述段请注意:

描述/比较那些有特点(高亮)的数据,每段至少提到3个数据。



对于描述过去的年份请用过去时,用 "will" 和 "is expected/predicted to"来表达将来的年份。如果没有年份,用现在时。

# ₩ 小作文的三要素

- 1. 你要写一个简短的开头段(一般就一句),告诉考官这幅图表主要讲什么。最简单的方法就是把题目改写一下(用自己的语言)。如果你改写得好,会让考官眼前一亮。
- 2. 然后你需要写一个总结段来概括一下所有的信息。这意味着你要总揽全局,而不是关注 某个细节。我建议你这一段一般写两句,描述一下最主要的两个趋势或特点即可。如果你没有 写总结段是会被扣分的。
- 3. 最后,你要描述细节。你需要挑选关键数据,描述数据,比较数据。(缺一不可!)我 一般会写两个描述段。

如果你每次练习或考试的时候都心心念念着这三个部分, 你就一定可以把小作文写好!

# ᠃ 写小作文时你的思考步骤

这里我给大家剖析一下我在写小作文时的思考步骤。

185

The table below gives information on consumer spending on different items in five different countries in 2002.

Percentage of national consumer expenditure by category - 2002

Country	Food/Drinks/ Tobacco	Clothing/ Footwear	Leisure/ Education
Ireland	28.91%	6.43%	2.21%
Italy	16.36%	9.00%	3.20%
Spain	18.80%	6.51%	1.98%
Sweden	15.77%	5.40%	3.22%
Turkey	32.14%	6.63%	4.35%

(资料来源:《剑桥雅思真题7》第30页)

在我考虑要怎么写之前, 更重要的是读懂题目信息和决定如何组织文章结构。我是这么想的。

第一步:我可以在开头段用一句话来复述(或者说翻译)题目。

**第二步**: 我观察一下总体趋势。可以看到 food/drinks/tobacco 这三类有最高的百分比,



leisure/education 是最低的,我可以把这个特点写进概述段。

Country	Food/Drinks/ Tobacco	Clothing/ Footwear	Leisure/ Education
Ireland	28.91%	6.43%	2.21%
Italy	16.36%	9.00%	3.20%
Spain	18.80%	6.51%	1.98%
Sweden	15.77%	5.40%	3.22%
Turkey	32.14%	6.63%	4.35%

**第三步**:现在我要写两段描述段了。我需要把每个国家都提一句。记住,选择什么去写并没有固定规则,每个人可以写不同的。

第四步: 在每个类别里找到最高值: 可以看到 Turkey 的 food/drinks/tobacco 和 education/leisure 比例都是最高的,而同时 Italy 的 clothing/footwear 的比例是最高的。

186

Country	Food/Drinks/ Tobacco	Clothing/ Footwear	Leisure/ Education
Ireland	28.91%	6.43%	2.21%
Italy	16.36%	9.00%	3.20%
Spain	18.80%	6.51%	1.98%
Sweden	15.77%	5.40%	3.22%
Turkey	32.14%	6.63%	4.35%

第五步: 所以我在第三段挑了 Turkey 和 Italy 来写。

第六步: 我第四段写了 Ireland, Spain 和 Sweden。

第七步:在第四段中我会提到 Ireland 的 Food/Drinks/Tobacco 的比例很高(排第二), Spain 在 education/leisure 中的比例最低,同时 Sweden 在第一类和第二类都是最低的。

Country	Food/Drinks/ Tobacco	Clothing/ Footwear	Leisure/ Education
Ireland	28.91%	6.43%	2.21%
Italy	16.36%	9.00%	3.20%
Spain	18.80%	6.51%	1.98%
Sweden	15.77%	5.40%	3.22%
Turkey	32.14%	6.63%	4.35%



**第八步**:四段写完不用再写总结了,因为第二段已经总结过了。 来看一下完整的范文:

The table shows percentages of consumer expenditure for three categories of products and services in five countries in 2002.

It is clear that the largest proportion of consumer spending in each country <u>went on</u> food, drinks and tobacco. On the other hand, the leisure/education category <u>has</u> the lowest percentages in the table.

Out of the five countries, consumer spending on food, drinks and tobacco was noticeably higher in Turkey, at 32. 14%, and Ireland, at nearly 29%. The proportion of spending on leisure and education was also highest in Turkey, at 4. 35%, while expenditure on clothing and footwear was significantly higher in Italy, at 9%, than in any of the other countries.

It can be seen that Sweden had the lowest percentages of national consumer expenditure for food/drinks/tobacco and for clothing/footwear, at nearly 16% and just over 5% respectively. Spain had slightly higher figures for these categories, but the lowest figure for leisure/education, at only 1. 98%.

(159 words, band 9)

### 请思考:

在概述段,我选取了哪些信息? 为什么我要在第二段里面使用现在时和过去时? 我在第三段和第四段是如何分类信息的?

## 20 分钟时间怎么用?

一般情况下我们用 20 分钟去写小作文,如果通常是写四段的话,那咱们每段差不多花 5 分钟。这样会使你更好地安排时间。

头 5 分钟, 先看图, 确保你看懂了, 然后读题, 写一句话来改写题目。

接下来 5 分钟,再看图,找出两个大体的趋势或特点。不要看具体的数字,往大的方向上看。用两句话来总结特点或趋势。最后 10 分钟进行具体描述。试着把图表中的信息分成两类来写。每段用 5 分钟时间。



# ₩ 计算时间

20 分钟其实很短, 你必须组织好, 我通常建议大家分四段, 每段 5 分钟。

第一个5分钟,读懂题目,划出图表的关键趋势或数据,然后写一句开头段。然后写概述 段,两段描述段各分配5分钟。咱们看看下面这个题目,请给自己计时,你能不能在5分钟内 (甚至更短)完成读题、划关键信息、复述题目变成开头段这个工作。

The tables below give information about sales of Fairtrade\*-labelled coffee and bananas in 1999 and 2004 in five European countries.

# Sales of Fairtrade-labelled coffee and bananas(1999 & 2004)

Coffee	1999 (millions of euros)	2004 (millions of euros)
UK	1.5	20
Switzerland	3	6
Denmark	1.8	2 .
Belfium	<b>1</b>	1.7
Sweden	0.8	1

Bananas	1999 (millions of euros)	2004 (millions of euros)
UK	1.5	47
Switzerland	1	5.5
Denmark	0.6	4
Belfium	1.8	
Sweden	2	0.9

<sup>\*</sup>Fairtrade: a category of products for which farmers from developing countries have been paid an officially agreed fair price.

(资料来源:《剑桥雅思真题 10》)

### 开头段:

The tables show the amount of money spent on Fairtrade coffee and bananas in two separate years in the UK, Switzerland, Denmark, Belgium and Sweden.

接下来我们用5分钟再写一个概述段。只需要挑两个重点写两句就可以了。不要给出具体



数字, 只用找出一般趋势即可。

### 概述段:

It is clear that sales of Fairtrade coffee rose in all five European countries from 1999 to 2004, but sales of Fairtrade bananas only went up in three out of the five countries. Overall, the UK saw by far the highest levels of spending on the two products.

接下来我们就要写描述段了,即把图表中最明显的两个趋势(特点)挑出来,各自成段。 考官喜欢看比较,但这两个表中的国家与年份都是一样的,所以我不打算将两个表各写一段, 我打算比较一下这两个表。

描述段: UK 和 Switzerland 在 coffee 和 bananas 有最高的销量,所以我单拿出来写一段。描述段: 把 coffee 和 bananas 在其他三个国家的销售情况说一下。

The tables show the amount of money spent on Fairtrade coffee and bananas in two separate years in the UK, Switzerland, Denmark, Belgium and Sweden.

It is clear that sales of Fairtrade coffee rose in all five European countries from 1999 to 2004, but sales of Fairtrade bananas only went up in three out of the five countries. Overall, the UK saw by far the highest levels of spending on the two products.

In 1999, Switzerland had the highest sales of Fairtrade coffee, at €3 million, while revenue from Fairtrade bananas was highest in the UK, at €15 million. By 2004, however, sales of Fairtrade coffee in the UK had risen to €20 million, and this was over three times higher than Switzerland's sales figure for Fairtrade coffee in that year. The year 2004 also saw dramatic increases in the money spent on Fairtrade bananas in the UK and Switzerland, with revenues rising by €32 million and €4. 5 million respectively.

Sales of the two Fairtrade products were far lower in Denmark, Belgium and Sweden. Small increases in sales of Fairtrade coffee can be seen, but revenue remained at €2 million or below in all three countries in both years. Finally, it is noticeable that the money spent on Fairtrade bananas actually fell in Belgium and Sweden.

(216 words, band 9)

**请注意**:这篇文章有 216 个字,比平常我们写的小作文要长一点,但我认为这样结构 更清晰,表达更充分。



### **小作文常见**介大误区

下面这几个是同学们经常会犯的错误,请引以为戒:

- 1. 不要直接抄一遍题目。你需要改写问题(换几个词,或是换一种说法),照抄是肯定要被扣分的。
- 2. 一定要分好段,开头段、总结段、两段描述段都要分清楚,段落不清会让考官看得很吃力。
- 3. 不要忘了去总结 / 概括信息。总结段写一句话一般是不够的,我通常会有写两句,放在开头段后面。如果你不写总结段,你是肯定拿不到高分的。
- 4. 如果图中有两条线、两幅图或是两类数据,千万不要分开去写。一定要比较。考官 他希望看到你的比较。
- 5. 不要试图把所有的数字都写到作文里去,这是不可能的(除非只有几个数字)。对于小作文来说,一个很关键的能力就是挑选信息,挑选那些有特点的或核心的信息(比如最高值、最低值、突然改变的年份等等)然后进行比较。我一般会在描述段提 6~7 个数据。如果你不在描述段提到具体的数据也是会被扣分的。
- 6. 小作文写作时间不要超过 20 分钟。平时练习的时候就写 4 段,每段 5 分钟。不管写没写完,20 分钟后就停笔(自己计时)。

190

# 🗑 比较数据

咱们先看看这个小表格:

Family type	Proportion of people living in poverty
single aged person	1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1
aged couple	4%

百分比数字放哪呢? 你可以像这一句一样放句首。

6% of single aged people were living in poverty.

也可以放在句末。

The level of poverty among single aged people stood at 6%.

还可以把两个数据放到一起进行比较,像这样写:

(A) 6% of single aged people were living in poverty, compared to only 4% of aged couples.

或



(B) The level of poverty among single aged people stood at 6%, whereas the figure for aged couples was only 4%.

A和B哪一个更好?对了,我还要问你一下,为什么题目中 "person" 和 "couple" 我在写出来的时候是 "people" 和 "couples"?(答案在本节末尾。)

下面咱们看完整题目:

The table below shows the proportion of different categories of families living in poverty in Australia in 1999.

Family type	Proportion of people from each household type living in poverty
single aged person	6% (54.000)
aged couple	4% (48.000)
single,no children	19% (359.000)
couple,no childem	7% (211.000)
sole parent	21% ( 232.000 )
couole with children	12% ( 933.000 )
all households	11% ( 1.837.000 )

191

The table gives information about poverty rates among six types of household in Australia in the year 1999.

It is noticeable that levels of poverty were higher for single people than for couples, and people with children were more likely to be poor than those without. Poverty rates were considerably lower among elderly people.

Overall, 11% of Australians, or 1, 837, 000 people, were living in poverty in 1999. Aged people were the least likely to be poor, with poverty levels of 6% and 4% for single aged people and aged couples respectively.

Just over one fifth of single parents were living in poverty, whereas only 12% of parents living with a partner were classed as poor. The same pattern can be seen for people with no children: while 19% of single people in this group were living below the poverty line, the figure for couples was much lower, at only 7%.

(150 words, band 9)

答案: 很显然是 B 更好一些, 更加清晰; 因为我谈论的是所有的人和配偶, 所以要使用复数。

# 为什么要先写小作文?

"烤鸭"们经常问我写作考试的时候,到底是先写小作文,还是先写大作文。

我的建议是先写小作文,因为它写起来最简单,最快写完,这样会给你很多信心。(当然我希望你觉得小作文是简单快速的)在小作文的开头段不要浪费时间,只需要改写题目即可。稍后我会慢慢教给大家怎么在小作文考试中拿高分!

# ₩ 抓关键信息

拿到题,不要呼呼地就开始写,要花点时间来看看图表中的亮点信息。

Percentages of mobile phone owners using various mobile phone features

	2006	2008	2010
Make calls	100	100	99
Take photos	66	71	76
Send & receive text messages	73	75	79
Play games	17	42	41
Search the Internet	nodata	41	73
Play music	12	18	26
Record cideo	nodata	9	35

你可以像我这样把上面这幅图里的关键信息全都标出来。

Percentages of mobile phone owners using various mobile phone features

		- Paris de la companya del companya de la companya del companya de la companya del la companya de la companya d	
	2006	2008	2010
Make calls	100	100	99
Take photos	66	71	76
Send & receive text messages	3 × 3 × 73 × 73 × 3 × 3 × 3 × 3 × 3 × 3	75	79
Play games	17	42	41
Search the Internet	nodata	41	73
Play music	12	18	26
Record cideo	nodata	9	35

### 我来把高亮的部分给大家分析一下。

It is clear that between 2006 and 2010 the main reason why people used their mobile phones was to make calls. However, during the same period there was a marked increase in the popularity of other mobile phone features, with the most dramatic increase being seen in the use of mobiles to search the Internet.

概述段写完了,咱们就要开始写描述段了。<u>描述段的重点是一定要提到一些具体的数据,然后就是要进行数据间的比较</u>。不管表中的年份是什么样的,我一般会从第一年和最高值开始写。下面是描述 2006 年的一个例子。

In 2006, 100% of mobile phone owners used their phones to make calls, while the next most popular uses of mobiles were for text messaging (73%) and taking photos (66%). By contrast, less than a fifth of owners played games or music on their phones, and there were no figures for users doing Internet searches or recording video.

接下来描述一下 2008 年和 2010 年,你能自己写一段吗?	
	enterpresentation of the contract of the contr
	193
	*****************************

### 完整范文

The table compares the percentages of people using different functions of their mobile phones between 2006 and 2010.

Throughout the period shown, the main reason why people used their mobile phones was to make calls. However, there was a marked increase in the popularity of other mobile phone features, particularly the Internet search feature.

In 2006, 100% of mobile phone owners used their phones to make calls, while the next most popular functions were text messaging (73%) and taking photos (66%). By contrast, less than 20% of owners played games or music on their phones, and there were no figures for users doing Internet searches or recording video.

Over the following 4 years, there was relatively little change in the figures for the top three mobile phone features. However, the percentage of people using their phones

to access the Internet jumped to 41% in 2008 and then to 73% in 2010. There was also a significant rise in the use of mobiles to play games and to record video, with figures reaching 41% and 35% respectively in 2010.

(175 words, band 9)

# ♥ 表格里数字太多怎么办?

"烤鸭"们经常会抱怨,有的表格题里面数字太多,都不知道该怎么写。比如下面这个表格题,一共有36个数字,我们肯定是不可能把这36个数字都提到的。所以我们要挑一些来写? 挑哪些呢?

The table below shows changes in the numbers of residents cycling to work in different areas of the UK between 2001 and 2011.

Area	2001	2011	Percentage Change(%)
Inner London	43 , 494	106,219	144
Brighton and Hove	3,168	6,635	109
Bristol,City of	8 , 108	15,768	94
Manchester	4,610	8,426	83
Newcastle upon Tyne	1,781	3,223	81
Sheffield	2,365	4,267	80
Cardiff	3,514	5,791	65
Gateshead	816	1,314	61
Exeter	2,304	3,542	54
Leeds	4,189	6,237	49
Liverpool	2,686	3,970	48
Outer London	33,836	49,070	45

下面是我的提纲。

开头段: 不要提到任何数字。

概述段:同样,不要提到任何数字。只需要描述一下主要特点或整体趋势。

描述段:描述一下 Inner London 和 Outer London 的情况并进行比较。

描述段: 提一下 Brighton and Hove 是超过 100% 的地区,仅次于 Inner London。我们同时还可以提到 Bristol 是骑车上班的第二大城市。最后,我们可以用一句话提到其他的地区。

### 完整范文:

The table compares the numbers of people who cycled to work in twelve areas of the UK in the years 2001 and 2011.

Overall, the number of UK commuters who travelled to work by bicycle rose considerably over the 10-year period. Inner London had by far the highest number of cycling commuters in both years.



In 2001, well over 43, 000 residents of inner London commuted by bicycle, and this figure rose to more than 106, 000 in 2011, an increase of 144%. By contrast, although outer London had the second highest number of cycling commuters in each year, the percentage change, at only 45%, was the lowest of the twelve areas shown in the table.

Brighton and Hove saw the second biggest increase (109%) in the number of residents cycling to work, but Bristol was the UK's second city in terms of total numbers of cycling commuters, with 8, 108 in 2001 and 15, 768 in 2011. Figures for the other eight areas were below the 10, 000 mark in both years.

(172 words, band 9)

**注意**: 我并没有用 "the numbers of residents cycling to work", 而是用了下面这些词组来代替它:

the numbers of people who cycled to work

the number of UK commuters who travelled to work by bicycle the number of cycling commuters residents commuted by bicycle this figure

total numbers of cycling commuters figures for

首先,老是出现 number 这个词,考官会厌烦吗?答案是不会。(在英语里,重复提到一个词并没有什么问题,或者觉得你水平低)他只会看到我运用了不同的方式来表达 "the numbers of residents cycling to work",而这,就是我拿高分的一个点。

# ☆ 六个城市的地铁系统

The table below gives information about the underground railway systems in six cities.

City	Date opened	Kilometres of route	Passengers per year (in millions)
London	1863	394	775
Paris	1900	199	1191
Tokyo	1927	155	1927
Washington DC	1976	126	144
Kyoto	1981	11	45
Los Angeles	2001	28	50



The table shows data about the underground rail networks in six major cities.

The table compares the six networks in terms of their age, size and the number of people who use them each year. It is clear that the three oldest underground systems are larger and serve significantly more passengers than the newer systems.

The London underground is the oldest system, having opened in 1863. It is also the largest system, with 394 kilometres of route. The second largest system, in Paris, is only about half the size of the London underground, with 199 kilometres of route. However, it serves more people per year. While only third in terms of size, the Tokyo system is the most used one, with 1927 million passengers per year.

Of the three newer networks, the Washington DC underground is the most extensive system, with 126 kilometres of route, compared to only 11 kilometres and 28 kilometres for the Kyoto and Los Angeles systems. The Los Angeles network is the newest, having opened in 2001, while the Kyoto network is the smallest and serves only 45 million passengers per year.

196

(185 words, band 9)

# 练习

# ₩ 用心写一篇作文

The table below shows the amount of waste production (in millions of tonnes) in six different countries in three different years over a twenty-year period.

\$2.7.1 1	1980	1990	2000
Ireland	0.6	***	5
Japan	28	32	53
Korea		31	19
Poland	4	5	6.6
Portugal	2	3 1 8	5
US	131	151	192

<sup>·</sup>Figure not avaliable

## **首先**, 咱们做几个填空题。

	H101/20 - 1 XIII-0	
	1. The US produced more waste than the other countries	
	2. Rising were seen in five out of the six countries.	
	3. Korea was the only country that a fall in waste output.	
	4. In Ireland, waste production increased more than	
	5. Korea managed to its waste production between 1990 and 2000.	
	(答案见本节末尾)	
	<b>然后,</b> 咱们再练习几个思考题。	
	6. 你能换几种说法来表达 "waste production" 不?	
	7. 这张表里面最显眼的数字是哪几个?	
	8. 在这些年份里,有什么明显的趋势吗?	
	9. 如何把信息分成两类(为了写两段描述段)?	
	请注意一下我问题中的黑体字,其实它是我们写小作文的重要方法:	
	1. 将关键词换几种表达法或替换词;	197
	2. 找出最显眼的几个数字——最高最低,等等;	
	3. 找出最明显的趋势——上涨、下跌,等等;	
	4. 将信息进行分类说明。	
	最后,咱们再做一个改错题:	
	In 1980, the US produced 131 millions of tonnes of waste. Japan was in second place	
with	h 28 millions, while the figures for Poland, Portugal and Ireland were less than 5 millions.	
	1990, the US was 151, and in 2000 it rose to 192 millions.	
	(提示:不光有语法错误哦)	
	错误是:	
	10	
	11	
	12	
	12	

## 完整范文

The chart compares the amounts of waste that were produced in six countries in the years 1980, 1990 and 2000.

In each of these years, the US produced more waste than Ireland, Japan, Korea,

Poland and Portugal combined. It is also noticeable that Korea was the only country that managed to reduce its waste output by the year 2000.

Between 1980 and 2000, waste production in the US rose from 131 to 192 million tonnes, and rising trends were also seen in Japan, Poland and Portugal. Japan's waste output increased from 28 million to 53 million tonnes, while Poland and Portugal saw waste totals increase from 4 to 6. 6 and from 2 million to 5 million tonnes respectively.

The trends for Ireland and Korea were noticeably different from those described above. In Ireland, waste production increased more than eightfold, from only 0. 6 million tonnes in 1980 to 5 million tonnes in 2000. Korea, by contrast, cut its waste output b 12 million tonnes between 1990 and 2000.

(167 words, band 9)

# ₩ 参考答案

- 1. Combined 2. Trends 3. SAW 4. Eightfold 5. cut / reduce
- 6. 其实你反复使用 'waste' 也不是不行,因为确实没什么特别好的替换词,"rubbish" 和 "garbage" 都不能算是很标准的答案。但是,我们是完全可以把它换一种说法的,比如 "waste output","waste materials" 或是 "the waste that was produced"
- 7. 最引人注意的数字应该算是美国在 3 个时间段都产生了大量的垃圾(the US produced by far the most waste in all 3 years)。我们可以把这个特点写到总结段里去。
- 8. 总体的趋势是每个国家的垃圾排放量都在上升,除了韩国(waste production rose in every country apart from Korea)。这可以作为总结段的第二个着墨的地方。
- 9. 在描述段第一段我会写一下美国、日本和韩国,因为它们是垃圾排放量最高的三个国家。在描述段的第二段我会把爱尔兰、波兰和葡萄牙放在一起写,因为它们是垃圾排放量最低的3个国家。在描述国家的时候,我会尽量多使用比较(在国家与国家之间比较),用 while, whereas, by contrast 这些词。在描述趋势的时候会用 increased, rose, fell 这些词。
- 10. 如果前面是有具体的数字,我们就不能说 "131 millions of tonnes", 而要说 "131 million tonnes"。只有当前面没有数字的时候,我们才说 "millions of tonnes"。
  - 11. 不要写 "in first/second place",这又不是在比赛!
  - 12. 不要写 "the US was + number", 国家怎么能是一个数字呢? 正确的句子是:

In 1980, the US produced 131 million tonnes of waste. Japan produced the second largest amount, with 28 million tonnes, while the figures for Poland, Portugal and Ireland were less than 5 million. In 1990, the US created 151 million tonnes of waste, and in 2000 this rose to 192 million tonnes.



# 选词填空

# ₩ 练习 1

The chart below shows average hours and minutes spent by UK males and females on different daily activities.

	Hours and minutes p	er day
	Males Fo	emales_
Sleep	8.04	8.18
Resting	0.43	0.48
Personaleare	0.40	0.48
Eating and drinking	1.25	1.19
Leisure		
Watching TV/DVD and listen to radio/	music 2.50	2.25
Social life and entertainment/culture	1.22	1.32
Hobbies and games	0.37	0.23
Sport	0.13	0.07
Reading	0.23	0.26
All leisure	5.25	4.53
Employment and study	3.45	2.26
Housework	1.41	3.00
Childcare	0.15	0.32
Voluntary work and meetings	0.15	0.20
Travel	1.32	1.12
Other	0.13	0.15

doing up over spent while sleeping sleep twice amount takes

The table compares the average 1of time per day that men and women in
the UK spend 2different activities.
It is clear that people in the UK spend more time 3than doing any other daily
activity. Also, there are significant differences between the time 4by men and
women on employment/study and housework.
On average, men and women in the UK 5 for about 8 hours per day. Leisure
67the second largest proportion of their time. Men spend 5 hours and
25 minutes doing various leisure activities, such as watching TV or doing sport, 8

women have 4 hours and 53 minutes of leisure time.

填完以后就是一篇 9 分范文了! 好好分析一下!

# ੰ 练习≥

### 请用合适的动词填空:

- 11. In 1995, people in the UK..... around 72 billion minutes of local phone calls.
- 12. They ...... about half this amount of time making national or international calls.
- 13. In the same year, less than 5 billion minutes of mobile calls...... made.
- 14. National and international calls...... a high point of around 61 billion minutes in 2002.
- 15. The time spent on mobiles..... from 15 billion minutes in 1999 to 45 billion in 2002.

# 200 🗑 参考答案

1. amount 2. doing 3. sleeping 4. spent 5. sleep 6. takes 7. up 8. while 9. over 10. twice 11. made 12. spent 13. were 14. reached 15. tripled / increased / rose

# 句子改错

# ☞ 练习 1

如果你会熟练使用一些不太常见的词汇,恭喜你,挺厉害的。但是,使用一些"难词""大词"可能会导致你犯错误。特别是用错语境或语法,这会让考官反感。我的建议还是使用那些最简单的词汇,虽然简单,但都不会犯错。

请看下面几个句子,特别注意加下划线的错误地方,你知道如何改正吗?

1. The highest number of people residence in Australia are those living in c	
2. The highest population of birth are those born within Australia.	
3. This figure was over 50% of those given birth to outside Australia.	

# ₩ 练习2

你能找出下列句子的语法错误吗?	
4. The first table shows us the rate of marriage and divorce between 1970 - 2000.	
5. While the divorce rate increased from 1 million to 1.5 million during the same p	eriod.

# ₩ 参考答案

- 1. The majority of Australians live in cities.
- 2. Most of the people who live in Australia were born there.
- 3. This was over 50% higher than the figure for people born outside Australia.
- 4. 正确的句子: The first table shows the rate of marriages and divorces between 1970 and 2000. 删掉 "us", 给 "marriage" 和 "divorce" 加复数, 不要写 1970 2000, 要写 "1970 and 2000"
- 5. 正确的句子: The divorce rate increased from 1 million to 1.5 million during the same period. 删掉 "while",这个句子中没有对比。

201

# **贸开头段练习**

我常说,在小作文练习中,有一种非常有效的练习方法就是把同一句话进行不同的改写, 以此来练习自己的多种表达能力。

The table below shows the proportion of different categories of families living in poverty in Australia in 1999.

Family type	Proportion of people from each household type living in poverty
single aged person	6% (54.000)
aged couple	4% (48.000)
single,no children	19% (359.000)
couple,no childern	7% ( 211.000 )
sole parent	21% ( 232.000 )
couole with children	12% ( 933.000 )
all households	11% (1.837.000)

(资料来源:《剑桥雅思真题 4》第31页)

自己来写-	-下吧!						
1第一种:	\;\:\:\:\:\:\:\:\:\:\:\:\:\:\:\:\:\:\:\	 	 		 	 	
2第二种:							
3第三种:							
O 24-41.		 	 	 			

# ❤ 参考答案

- 1)The chart compares percentages of Australians from six different family types who were classed as poor in 1999.
- 2)The table gives information about poverty rates among six types of household in Australia in the year 1999.
- 3)The table compares different categories of Australian families in terms of the proportion of people living below the poverty line in each one.

# Pie 饼图题

# 范文分析与技巧

# ₩ 饼图其实很简单!

很多"烤鸭"写不好饼图题,原因就是没想清楚下面这4个问题,你来回答看看:

1. 饼图通常是来表述什么的?

2. 饼图是用来比较的吗?

3. 饼图描述了变化吗(上升或下降)?

.....

4. 描述饼图时用什么动词时态?

拿到饼图,首先看一下有几张图,这几张图之间的关系是什么?然后看一下每幅饼图里的百分比,各代表什么?百分比之间的差异是怎么样的,跟其他几幅图的联系是怎样的?记住,一定要找关系,找不同,找特点,然后进行比较(千万不要一个个单独拿出来写,没有意义的!)

### 参考答案

- 1. 饼图通常是用来表达百分比的,因为饼图永远都是 100%。
- 2. 当然, 你可以比较饼图中的数字或比例, 或者你可以比较两个不同的饼图。"比较"是饼图写作的主要任务。
  - 3. 饼图一般不描述变化。只能在一种情况下描述上升或下降, 那就是当有两个或以上饼图

IELTS

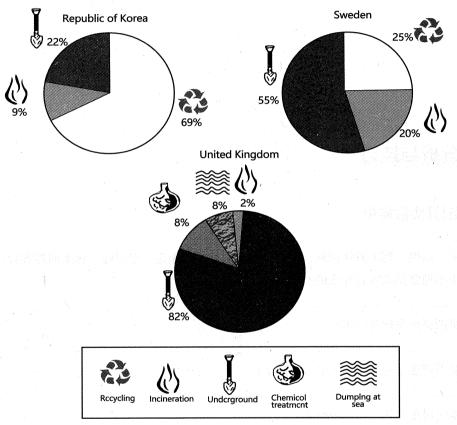
204

出现且他们描述了不同年份的不同百分比。

4. 描述过去年份时使用一般过去时,如果没有年份就用一般现在时。

# ₩ 描述段的顺序

The pie charts below show how dangerous waste products are dealt with in three countries.



·locinerationc a way of destroying something by fire

在写开头段和概括段之前, 让我们先思考两个问题:

- 1. 我们应该怎么改写题目?
- 2. 在概括段里我们应该找哪两个特点去写?

下面是我的开头段与概括段。

The charts compare Korea, Sweden and the UK in terms of the methods used in each country to dispose of harmful waste.

It is clear that in both the UK and Sweden, the majority of dangerous waste products

are buried underground. By contrast, most hazardous materials in the Republic of Korea are recycled.

然后咱们要写描述段了对吧?现在给你提个问题,请将下面 ABCDEF 六个句子按顺序排列。

- A) The latter country recycles 69% of hazardous materials, which is far more than the other two nations.
- B) These two methods are not employed in Korea or Sweden, which favour incineration for 9% and 20% of dangerous waste respectively.
- C) Looking at the information in more detail, we can see that 82% of the UK's dangerous waste is put into landfill sites.
  - D) While 25% of Sweden's dangerous waste is recycled, the UK does not recycle at all.
- E) This disposal technique is used for 55% of the harmful waste in Sweden and only 22% of similar waste in Korea.
  - F) Instead, it dumps waste at sea or treats it chemically.

The charts compare Korea, Sweden and the UK in terms of the methods used in each country to dispose of harmful waste.

It is clear that in both the UK and Sweden, the majority of dangerous waste products are buried underground. By contrast, most hazardous materials in the Republic of Korea are recycled.

- (C) Looking at the information in more detail, we can see that 82% of the UK's dangerous waste is put into landfill sites. (E) This disposal technique is used for 55% of the harmful waste in Sweden and only 22% of similar waste in Korea. (A) The latter country recycles 69% of hazardous materials, which is far more than the other two nations.
- (D) While 25% of Sweden's dangerous waste is recycled, the UK does not recycle at all. (F) Instead, it dumps waste at sea or treats it chemically. (B)These two methods are not employed in Korea or Sweden, which favour incineration for 9% and 20% of dangerous waste respectively.

(159 words, band 9)

想一想,我为什么是这样安排描述的顺序呢?这样做有什么好处?



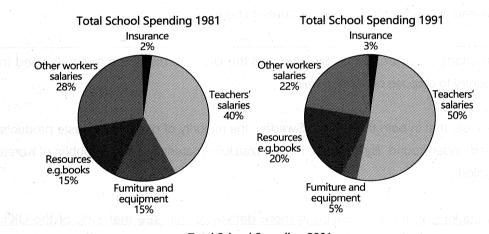
# ₩ 描述段如何分类信息

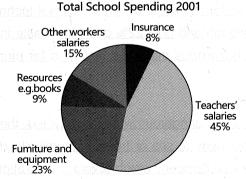
通读本书的同学应该都知道, 我建议大家小作文写四段。

(H)311(C) 10(C)32(3) 11   11   11   11   11   11   11   11	
开头段 = 改写题目	
概括段 = 总结图表中的两个特征	
描述段 = 描述第一个特征的细节	
描述段 = 描述第二个特征的细节	

这里我来教教大家如何进行描述段的信息分类。

首先,为什么描述段要分两段呢?因为这样会促使你把图表中的信息分为两部分。这样会使你的文章读起来更有条理,同时也方便你进行比较。咱们看看下面这道题,怎么把信息分成两部分?





### 大家来看一下我的两段描述段。

In 1981, 40% of the school's budget went on teachers's alaries. This figure rose to 50% in 1991, but fell again by 5% in 2001. The proportion of spending on other workers wages fell steadily over the 20-year period, from 28% of the budget in 1981 to only 15% in 2001.



Expenditure on insurance stood at only 2% of the total in 1981, but reached 8% in 2001. Finally, the percentages for resources and furniture/equipment fluctuated. The figure for resources was the highest in 1991, at 20%, and the proportion of spending on furniture and equipment reached its peak in 2001, at 23%.

### 请注意:

看出来了吗?我把两种不同的工资支出放到了一段去写,然后把其他三项放到一段去写。 当然,你也可以按照你的方法来进行分类,这个是无所谓的,只要你分类有道理就行。我们平时在写描述段时,只要把类分好了,比较结构写到位了,就肯定可以拿到一个不错的分数。

The pie charts compare the expenditure of a school in the UK in three different years over a 20-year period.

It is clear that teachers's alaries made up the largest proportion of the school's spending in all three years (1981, 1991 and 2001). By contrast, insurance was the smallest cost in each year.

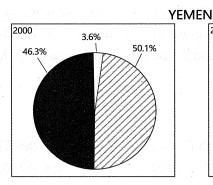
In 1981, 40% of the school's budget went on teachers's alaries. This figure rose to 50% in 1991, but fell again by 5% in 2001. The proportion of spending on other workers' wages fell steadily over the 20-year period, from 28% of the budget in 1981 to only 15% in 2001.

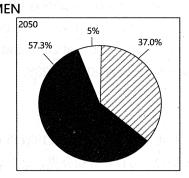
Expenditure on insurance stood at only 2% of the total in 1981, but reached 8% in 2001. Finally, the percentages for resources and furniture/equipment fluctuated. The figure for resources was the highest in 1991, at 20%, and the proportion of spending on furniture and equipment reached its peak in 2001, at 23%.

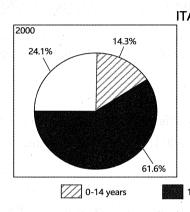
(158 words, band 9)

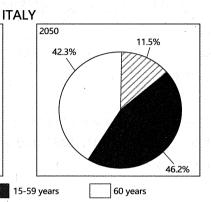
# 

The charts below give information on the ages of the populations of Yemen and Italy in 2000 and projections for 2050. Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant. Write at least 150 words.









(资料来源:《剑桥雅思真题 9》第73页)

咱们在做题之前先想一下这3个问题:

- 1. 哪国有最老的人口?
- 2. 两个国家共有的趋势是什么?
- 3. 如果咱们写四段的话,每段内容大概是什么?

这也是每次拿到小作文要思考的 3 个问题: 1. 哪些是极值? 2. 大体趋势是怎样的? 3. 四段如何构思?

The pie charts compare the proportions of people falling into three distinct age groups in Yemen and Italy in two different years.

It is clear that Italy had the older population in the year 2000, and that the same is predicted for the year 2050. The populations of both countries are expected to age over the fifty-year period.



In the year 2000, just over half of the population of Yemen was aged 14 or under, while most Italians (61. 6%) fell into the 15 to 59 age group, and only 14. 3% were children under 15 years of age. People aged 60 or over accounted for almost a quarter of the Italian population, but only 3. 6% of the inhabitants of Yemen.

By 2050, the proportion of children under 15 is predicted to drop in both countries, most noticeably in Yemen where the figure is expected to fall by 13. 1%. On the other hand, the figures for elderly people are expected to rise, by 2. 1% in Yemen and a massive 18. 2% in Italy. Finally, it is anticipated that the 15 to 59 age group will grow by around 10% in Yemen, but shrink by around 15% in Italy.

(194 words, band 9)

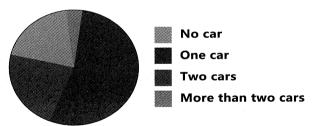
注意: 仔细看一下我的开头段,它其实就是把题目换了一种说法。第二段概述段,我找了两个特点来写。

## √ 没有数据的拼图题

The chart below shows the proportions of adults in Canada who own one car, two cars, more than two cars, or who do not own a car.

209

## Car ownership in Canada

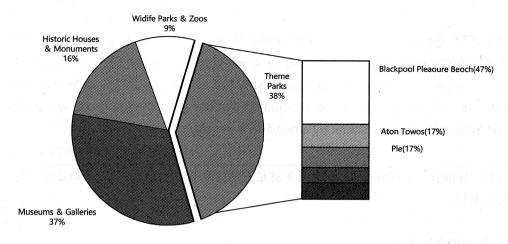


首先友情提示一下,这不是真的雅思考题,而是我找来的一个例子,一个没有具体数字的 饼图题。没有数字是不是就不能写了呢?当然不是。从上图中我们起码可以获得以下信息:

- 1. Just over half of all adults in Canada own one car.
- 2. Roughly 50% of Canadian adults own one car, while approximately 25% of adults in Canada own two cars.
  - 3. Less than a guarter of Canadians do not own a car.
- 4. Only a very small percentage (under 5%) of Canadian adults own more than two cars.

记住,饼图永远都是 100%,所以我们可以猜出大概的比例。<u>在雅思考试中,如果某一个</u>数据并没有具体标明,我们写一个近似的值是可以接受的。

#### Distribution of visitors to different types of tourist attractions in Britain, 1999



(资料来源: University of Leicester)

请注意一下我的描述段,第一段描述了四个饼图,第二段描述了 "theme park"

The pie chart compares figures for visitors to four categories of tourist attraction and to five different theme parks in Britain in 1999.

It is clear that theme parks and museums / galleries were the two most popular types of tourist attraction in that year. Blackpool Pleasure Beach received by far the highest proportion of visitors in the theme park sector.

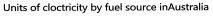
Looking at the information in more detail, we can see that 38% of the surveyed visitors went to a theme park, and 37% of them went to a museum or gallery. By contrast, historic houses and monuments were visited by only 16% of the sample, while wildlife parks and zoos were the least popular of the four types of tourist attraction, with only 9% of visitors.

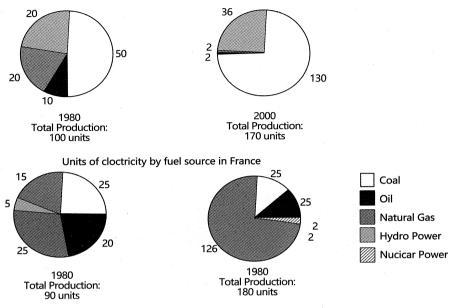
In the theme park sector, almost half of the people surveyed (47%) had been to Blackpool Pleasure Beach. Alton Towers was the second most popular amusement park, with 17% of the sample, followed by Pleasureland in Southport, with 16%. Finally, Chessington World of Adventures and Legoland Windsor had each welcomed 10% of the surveyed visitors.

(181 words, band 9)



# ☞ 各种能源的发电量





(资料来源:《剑桥雅思真题7》第101页)

The pie charts compare the amount of electricity produced using five different sources of fuel in two countries over two separate years.

Total electricity production increased dramatically from 1980 to 2000 in both Australia and France. While the totals for both countries were similar, there were big differences in the fuel sources used.

Coal was used to produce 50 of the total 100 units of electricity in Australia in 1980, rising to 130 out of 170 units in 2000. By contrast, nuclear power became the most important fuel source in France in 2000, producing almost 75% of the country's electricity.

Australia depended on hydro power for just under 25% of its electricity in both years, but the amount of electricity produced using this type of power fell from 5 to only 2 units in France. Oil, on the other hand, remained a relatively important fuel source in France, but its use declined in Australia. Both countries relied on natural gas for electricity production significantly more in 1980 than in 2000.

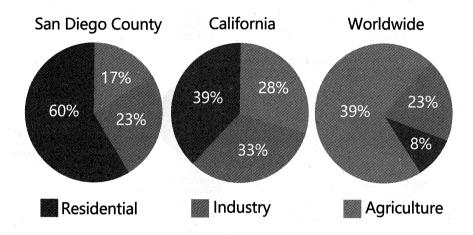
(170 words, band 9)



# 练习

## ♥ 句子改错与填空练习

The pie charts below compare water usage in San Diego, California and the rest of the world.



212

(资料来源: www. wrsc. org)

下面这四个句子都是在描述一个具体的数字,这个技巧在小作文的描述段中一定会用到,是一项基本技能。如果你想要高分,那就必须把数据描述得清楚、正确。请看上图,然后找出四个句子的错误。

- 1. Worldwide had spend water for agriculture almost 69%.
- 2. The world's proportion of water consumption go to agriculture by 69%.
- 3. There are same percentage in water usage in industry between San Diego and worldwide by 23%.
- 4. San Diego and worldwide consumptions had had same percentage which reached 23%.

接下来我们做一道填空题,请根据上图进行填空。

- 6. In both US regions, the ......for agricultural water use is significantly ...... at 17% and 28%.
- 7. By contrast, a ......8% of the water used globally goes to homes, and a massive 69% is required for agriculture.

## 参考答案:

首先,我们要用一般现在时,而不是过去完成时。这里的过去完成时其实也用错了,应该是 "had spent"。另外,water 是没办法 spend 的。正确的句子是: Agriculture accounts for 69% of the world's water consumption.

"go to agriculture"用错了,同时在这里我们也不能说 "by 69%", "by + %"这种用法只能用在表达变化的时候,比如 "prices increased by 10%"。正确的句子是: The proportion of water used for agricultural purposes globally is 69%.

"There are same percentage" 用错了,另外 by 用的也不对。正确的句子是: Worldwide and in San Diego County, industry accounts for 23% of water consumption.

"consumptions" 什么呢? 没说。这里的过去完成时 "had had" 用起来很奇怪,用一般现在时即可。"reached" 表达意思是百分比之前比较低,然后现在增长了。但是图中并没有过去年份的数据,所以这里也不能用 "reached"。

正确的句子是: The figure for water use by industry (23%) is the same for both San Diego County and the world as a whole.

5. accounts, respectively 6. figure, lower 7. mere

The pie charts give information about the water used for residential, industrial and agricultural purposes in San Diego County, California, and the world as a whole.

It is noticeable that more water is consumed by homes than by industry or agriculture in the two American regions. By contrast, agriculture accounts for the vast majority of water used worldwide.

In San Diego County and California State, residential water consumption accounts for 60% and 39% of total water usage. By contrast, a mere 8% of the water used globally goes to homes. The opposite trend can be seen when we look at water consumption for agriculture. This accounts for a massive 69% of global water use, but only 17% and 28% of water usage in San Diego and California respectively.

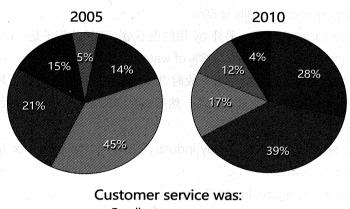
Such dramatic differences are not seen when we compare the figures for industrial water use. The same proportion of water (23%) is used by industry in San Diego and worldwide, while the figure for California is 10% higher, at 33%.

(168 words, band 9)



# 填空题 1

The charts below show the results of a questionnaire that asked visitors to the Parkway Hotel how they rated the hotel's customer service. The same questionnaire was given to 100 guests in the years 2005 and 2010.



- Excellent
- Good
- Satisfactory

Very poor

## 请根据上图进行填空。

- 1. In 2005, only 5% of the hotel visitors ...... the customer service as excellent, but this figure ..... to 28% in 2010.
- 2. The proportion of guests who ....... the hotel's customer service to be poor ...... from 21% in 2005 to only 12% in 2010.
- 3. While only 14% of guests ...... customer service in the hotel as good in 2005, almost three times as many people ...... this rating five years later.

## 参考答案:

- 1. rated, rose ("as"前面要接一个动词, 所以咱们可以写 "rated as")
- 2. considered, fell (这里我们要写 "considered"因为后面是 "to be"。比如it is considered to be...)
- 3. described / rated, gave( 我们可以说 "described as" 或 "rated as", "gave this rating" 是可以的,在英语中, rating 是可以 gave 的)

The pie charts compare visitors' responses to a survey about customer service at the Parkway Hotel in 2005 and in 2010.

It is clear that overall customer satisfaction increased considerably from 2005 to 2010. While most hotel guests rated customer service as satisfactory or poor in 2005, a clear



majority described the hotel's service as good or excellent in 2010.

Looking at the positive responses first, in 2005 only 5% of the hotel's visitors **rated** its customer service as excellent, but this figure **rose** to 28% in 2010. Furthermore, while only 14% of guests described customer service in the hotel as good in 2005, almost three times as many people gave this rating five years later.

With regard to negative feedback, the proportion of guests who considered the hotel's customer service to be poor fell from 21% in 2005 to only 12% in 2010. Similarly, the proportion of guests who thought customer service was very poor dropped from 15% to only 4% over the 5-year period. Finally, a fall in the number of "satisfactory" ratings in 2010 reflects the fact that more people gave positive responses to the survey in that year.

(193 words, band 9)

#### 别忘了摘抄:

visitors' responses

hotel guests

hotel's visitors

rated...as...

gave this rating

a clear majority

looking at the positive responses first, ...

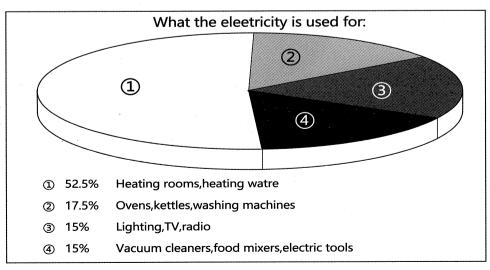
with regard to negative feedback, ...

considered...to be...

reflects the fact that

## ☞ 填空颗 2

The pie chart below shows how electricity is used in an average English home.



(资料来源:《剑桥雅思真题 4》第 54 页)

appliances remaining account proportion for largest household

In an average English home, the 1.....of electricity, 52. 5%, is used for heating rooms and water.

Three kitchen 2....., namely ovens, kettles and washing machines, 3.....electricity use.

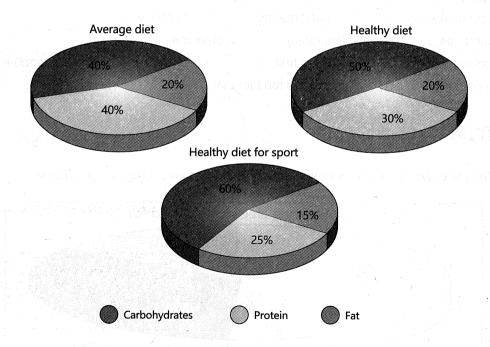
The 5......30% of electricity is used for lighting, televisions and radios (15%), and vacuum cleaners, food mixers and electric tools (15%).

## 参考答案:

- 1. largest proportion
- 2. appliances
- 3. account for

- 4. household
- 5. remaining

# 提纲与选词填空



咱们来看看这个饼图,该怎么写。我给你先列一个写作提纲,你照着这个去写:

- 1 开头段——介绍一下这幅图讲了什么(一句话)。
- -总结一下整幅图的总体趋势或特点(两句话)。



3 描述段——详细地描述一下每幅饼图,同时进行比较(五句话)。
参考答案:
1. 开头段: The pie charts compare the proportion of carbohydrates, protein and fat in
three different diets, namely an average diet, a healthy diet, and a healthy diet for sport.
2. 概括段: It is noticeable that sportspeople require a diet comprising a significantly
higher proportion of carbohydrates than an average diet or a healthy diet. The average diet
contains the lowest percentage of carbohydrates but the highest proportion of protein.
3. 描述段: 见下面的填空练习。
请注意:
不要在开头段秀你的"大词",只需要写 "show", "compare"或 "illustrate" 这样的词就够了。
别整 "depict" 或 "indicate" 这些没用的。
在挑选趋势特点的时候没有标准答案,你只要写出你觉得有必要写的特点就可以了。记住
不要在概述段出现任何具体的数据,把数据留到描述段去写。
我把描述段给大家做成了一个选词填空,来试试吧!
constitutes, drops, amount, fifth, higher, make, one, relative, figure, up
The pie charts compare the proportion of carbohydrates, protein and fat in three
different diets, namely an average diet, a healthy diet, and a healthy diet for sport.
It is noticeable that sportspeople require a diet comprising a significantly higher
proportion of carbohydrates than an average diet or a healthy diet. The average diet
contains the lowest percentage of carbohydrates but the highest proportion of protein.
Carbohydrates 1
3than the proportion of carbohydrates in a normal healthy diet, and 20% more
than the proportion in an average diet. On the other hand, people who eat an average diet
consume a greater 45of protein (40%) than those who eat a healthy diet
(30%) and sportspeople (25%).

The third compound shown in the charts is fat. Fat 6.....exactly 7......8......

## 跟雅思考官 Simon 学写作(A类)

for the healthy sports diet.

填完词以后就是一篇范文了, 再看几遍。

## 参考答案:

1. make

2. up

3. higher

4. relative

5. amount

6. constitutes

7. one

8. fifth

9. figure

10. drops

# Line 线图题

# 技巧与范文分析

# **纷** 线图题的技巧

线图题一般是表示时间的变化。我给大家一些描述线图题的建议:

- ·写四段: 开头段, 概述段, 两段描述段。
- ·对于概述段来说,一定要从大局入手,观察一下从开始到最后每条线的变化趋势,比如 从第一年到最后一年。有没有一个趋势是所有线都有的?比如整体上升或下降?
- ·你不需要在概述段提到具体的数字,数字是放到描述段去写的。你只需要提到比如 "overall" "highest" "lowest"。
  - · <u>不要每一条线都描述</u>, 考官想看的是比较。
- ·如果图表中有年份,你不需要提到所有年份。你只需要提到第一年和最后一年,或者一些"特殊"年份(比如有明显的上升或下降的年份)。
- · 在第三段开始你的详细描述, Start describing details (paragraph 3) with a comparison of the lines for the first year shown on the graph (e. g. In 1990, the number of...)。
- ·用一般过去时来描述过去年份的上升 / 下降,用 "will" 或者 "is expected/predicted to" 来描述未来的年份。
- ·不要使用被动语态(比如 the number was increased), 进行时 (比如 the number was increasing), 或完成时 (比如 the number has increased)。

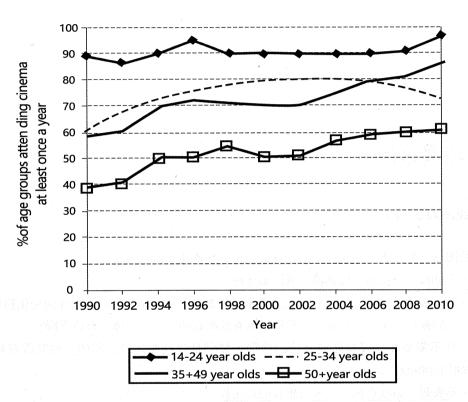
## 🗑 线图题的两个要点

当我们做线图题时: 1. 不要把每一根线分开描述; 2. 你必须比较图表。

#### 我们来看下题:

The graph below gives information about cinema attendance in Australia between 1990 and the present, with projections to 2010. Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons with relevant. Write at least 150 words.

## Cinema attendance by age group



这是我写的如何比较 1990 年四条线的范例。

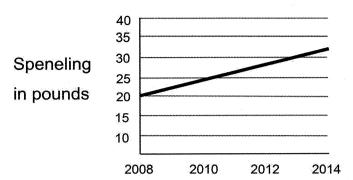
In 1990, almost 90% of 14 to 24 year olds went to the cinema at least once a year. Cinema attendance was about 30% lower than this among people aged 25 to 34 and 35 to 49, while the figure for those aged over 50 was the lowest, at only 40%.

如果你可以像我这样进行比较,那你就可以在考试中拿高分。试着用这种方法来比较一下 2010 年的数据。

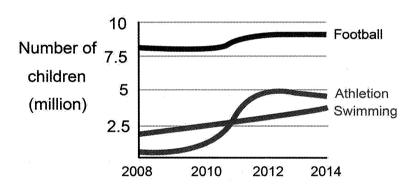
# ₩ 比较型线图

咱们来看看下面这两幅图,我们是应该进行比较呢,还是分别描述?

## Average monthly spend on children's sports



## Participation in three different sports



221

The line graphs show the average monthly amount that parents in Britain spent on their children's sporting activities and the number of British children who took part in three different sports from 2008 to 2014.

It is clear that parents spent more money each year on their children's participation in sports over the 6-year period. In terms of the number of children taking part, football was significantly more popular than athletics and swimming.

#### 请注意:

开头段咱们从来都只写一句话,用的就是同义词替换方法。然后概述段写两句话,描述一 下图中最重要的特点。这是本书老生常谈的内容了,请一定不要忘了。

接下来我们做一个句子改错练习,下面这四个句子中有两个句子有错误,你能看出来吗?

- 1. In 2008, British parents spent an average of around £20 per month on their children's sporting activities.
  - 2. Parents' spending on children's sports was increased gradually over the following six

- 3. The number of British children who played football remained relatively stable over the six-year period, at around 8 million to 9 million.
- 4. Swimming rose from approximately 2 million children in 2008 to around 4 million in 2014.

There was a slight fall in participation in athletics between 2012 and 2014.

years, and by 2014 the average monthly amount had risen to just over £30.

The line graphs show the average monthly amount that parents in Britain spent on their children's sporting activities and the number of British children who took part in three different sports from 2008 to 2014.

It is clear that parents spent more money each year on their children's participation in sports over the six-year period. In terms of the number of children taking part, football was significantly more popular than athletics and swimming.

In 2008, British parents spent an average of around £20 per month on their children's sporting activities. Parents' spending on children's sports increased gradually over the following six years, and by 2014 the average monthly amount had risen to just over £30.

Looking at participation numbers, in 2008 approximately 8 million British children played football, while only 2 million children were enrolled in swimming clubs and less than 1 million practised athletics. The figures for football participation remained relatively stable over the following 6 years. By contrast, participation in swimming almost doubled, to nearly 4 million children, and there was a near fivefold increase in the number of children doing athletics.

(185 words, band 9)

#### 参考答案:

句子 2 有错误,"was increased" 是错的。这里不应该用被动,我们应该写 "spending on children's sports increased"。

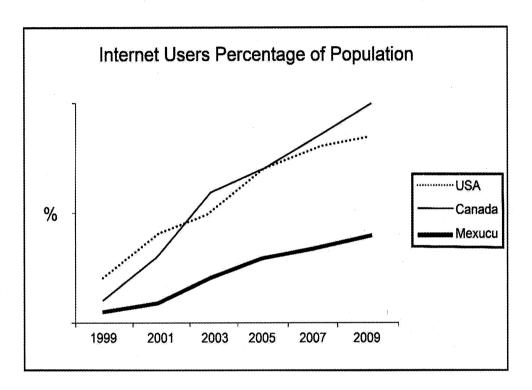
句子 4 有错误,"Swimming rose" 是错的。Swimming 自己怎么能 rise 呢? 应该是 the number of children that rose. 所以应该写 "The figure for participation in swimming rose..."。



## ☞ 图表的趋势

一般开头段写完了,你就应该写一段来概括一下这幅图的总体趋势。对于有时间阶段的图表(如月、年等): 从左到右阅读图表,从第一年到最后一年有改变吗?

图中的曲线是相似的趋势吗,或者你看出什么特别的地方了吗?



在下面这段话中,我描述了3个国家的总体趋势。然后我指出了其中两个国家的明显趋势, 成为概述段。

It is clear from the graph that the proportion of people who use the Internet increased in each country over the period shown. Overall, Mexico had the lowest percentage of Internet users, while Canada experienced the fastest growth in Internet usage.

The line graph compares the percentage of people in three countries who used the Internet between 1999 and 2009.

It is clear that the proportion of the population who used the Internet increased in each country over the period shown. Overall, a much larger percentage of Canadians and Americans had access to the Internet in comparison with Mexicans, and Canada



experienced the fastest growth in Internet usage.

In 1999, the proportion of people using the Internet in the USA was about 20%. The figures for Canada and Mexico were lower, at about 10% and 5% respectively. In 2005, Internet usage in both the USA and Canada rose to around 70% of the population, while the figure for Mexico reached just over 25%.

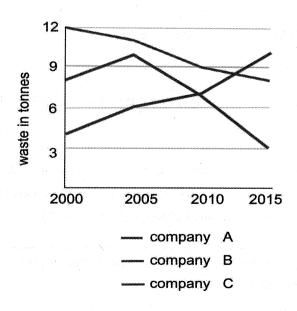
By 2009, the percentage of Internet users was highest in Canada. Almost 100% of Canadians used the Internet, compared to about 80% of Americans and only 40% of Mexicans.

(151words, band 9)

## ♥ 大局观

在写概述段的时候我们要有大局观。所谓大局观,简单地说就是挑重点去写。

The graph below shows the amounts of waste produced by three companies over a period of 15 years.



#### 大家大概能找出以下 4 个特点:

- 1. 三个公司垃圾产出量都有很大的变化。
- 2. 公司 A 和 B 是减少的, 但公司 C 是增加的。
- 3. 公司 A 在最开始是最大的产生者,而公司 C 最后是最大的生产者。

## 4. 公司 A 的垃圾产出总量是最多的。

我的**建议**是选择两个特点,然后用两句话把它们写出来,就构成了我们的概述段。我选择了 1 和 2,你也可以试着把 3 和 4 自己写一下。

(1) It is clear that there were significant changes in the amounts of waste produced by all three companies shown on the graph. (2) While companies A and B saw waste output fall over the 15-year period, the amount of waste produced by company C increased considerably.

开头段: 还是老样子, 用同义词替换复述题目。

The line graph compares three companies in terms of their waste output between the year 2000 and the year 2015.

The line graph compares three companies in terms of their waste output between the years 2000 and 2015.

It is clear that there were significant changes in the amounts of waste produced by all three companies shown on the graph. While companies A and B saw waste output fall over the 15-year period, the amount of waste produced by company C increased considerably.

In 2000, company A produced 12 tonnes of waste, while companies B and C produced around 8 tonnes and 4 tonnes of waste material respectively. Over the following 5 years, the waste output of companies B and C rose by around 2 tonnes, but the figure for company A fell by approximately 1 tonne.

From 2005 to 2015, company A cut waste production by roughly 3 tonnes, and company B reduced its waste by around 7 tonnes. By contrast, company C saw an increase in waste production of approximately 4 tonnes over the same 10-year period. By 2015, company C's waste output had risen to 10 tonnes, while the respective amounts of waste from companies A and B had dropped to 8 tonnes and only 3 tonnes.

(192 words, band 9)

记得把范文里好的词汇与短语摘抄下来。

- ·The line graph compares.... in terms of.... .
- ·waste output / waste produced / amount of waste / waste material / waste production
- there were significant changes in

IELTS

company A produced..... , while companies B and C produced..... and.... . respectively

the respective amounts of waste from companies A and B

·around / approximately / roughly

·saw + noun + noun: saw an increase in waste production

·saw + noun + verb: saw waste output fall

past perfect after "by": By 2015 .... had risen / had dropped

·cut waste production

reduced its waste production

over the following 5 years

over the same 10-year period

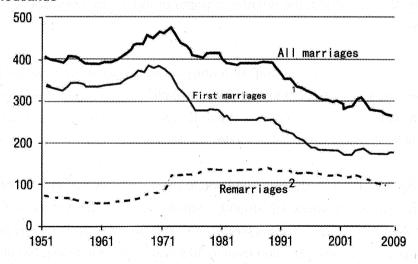
## ₩ 描述数据

( }

<u>从一幅图表中选择一段信息(或一个数字),然后用不同的方式去描述它,是一个非常好</u>的小作文练习方法。

226





这是我写的 5 个描述 "All marriages" 1951 年的句子 (根据上图):

Around 400, 000 couples got married in the UK in 1951.

Around 400, 000 weddings took place in the UK in the year 1951.

In 1951, there were around 400, 000 marriages in the UK.

In 1951, the number of UK marriages stood at about 400, 000.

In 1951, the figure for marriages in the UK was approximately 400, 000.

不要总是写一篇文章, 有时候专项练习也是很有必要的。



(再重申一遍: 將同一个句子换不同的方式去写是一种非常棒的小作文练习方式,大家一定要经常使用,经常这样练习! )作为小作文的一部分,你需要写一段话来概述所有的信息(考官称之为"概述段")。我通常会在开头段结束后就写概述段,当然你也可以把它放在末尾。概述图表时,我会观察第一年到最后一年的总体趋势,同时也会观察主要趋势或是最高点和最低点。

以下两句话是我写的关于上图的概述段。

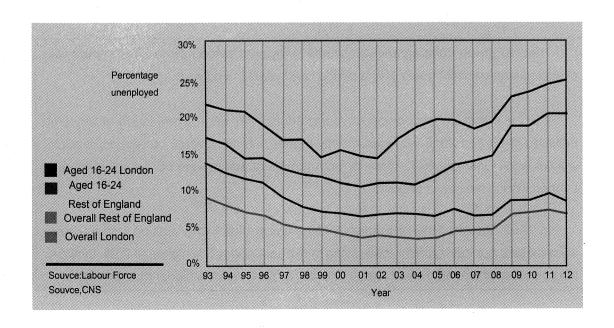
It is clear that the total number of marriages per year fell between 1951 and 2009. While the number of first marriages fell dramatically from the end of the 1960s, the figure for remarriages remained stable.

当你概述完了,你就需要描述细节了。描述细节时要注意包含数字和一些比较。描述细节最好能分两段,这样让考官觉得你的文章很有组织性。 对于线图题来说,我通常用以下的表达方式:

描述段 1: 对比一下第一年的数据(1951 年),然后描述一下最高值(1971 年)。 描述段 2: 说一下 1971 年以后三条线的整体趋势(下降),然后对比一下最后一年的数据(2009 年)。

# ₩ 描述段

The graph below shows changes in young adult unemployment rates in England between 1993 and 2012.



The line graph compares levels of unemployment among 16 to 24-year-olds with overall unemployment figures over a period of 20 years in England.

It is clear that the proportion of young adults who were unemployed at any time between 1993 and 2012 was significantly higher than the overall proportion of adults without work. Unemployment rates for both groups of adults were consistently higher in London than in the rest of England.

## 请注意:

看一下我的开头段,看我是如何改写题目的。然后看一下我的概述段挑选的是哪两个主要 特点去写的。

下面是我的描述段,我只提到了三个年份,但是我对四类人做了很多比较。我把描述段做 成了填空题,大家来做做看吧!

In 1993, around 18% of English 16 to 24-year-olds living 1...... London were unemployed, but the figure for those living in the capital was 5% higher, at 22%. Similarly, the overall adult unemployment rate in London, at 14%, was 4% higher than the rate in the rest of England. While levels of joblessness fell significantly over the 2...... 10 years, the trend for higher levels in London and among young adults 3......Young adult unemployment in England rose 4..... between 2002 and 2012, from 12% to 21% outside London, and from around 15% to a 5......of 25% in the capital. By contrast, the proportions of all adults without work 6.....below 10%, both in London and in the rest of the country.

参考答案: 1. Outside 2. Following 3. Continued 4. Dramatically 5. Peak 6. Remained 让我们再来看看完整的范文。

The line graph compares levels of unemployment among 16 to 24-year-olds with overall unemployment figures over a period of 20 years in England.

It is clear that the proportion of young adults who were unemployed at any time between 1993 and 2012 was significantly higher than the overall proportion of adults without work. Unemployment rates for both groups of adults were consistently higher in London than in the rest of England.

In 1993, around 18% of English 16 to 24-year-olds living outside London were unemployed, but the figure for those living in the capital was 5% higher, at 22%. Similarly, the overall adult unemployment rate in London, at 14%, was 4% higher than the rate in



the rest of England. While levels of joblessness fell significantly over the following 10 years, the trend for higher levels in London and among young adults continued.

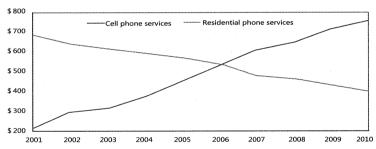
Young adult unemployment in England rose dramatically between 2002 and 2012, from 12% to 21% outside London, and from around 15% to a peak of 25% in the capital. By contrast, the proportions of all adults without work remained below 10%, both in London and in the rest of the country.

(190 words, band 9)

## 

The graph below shows US consumers' average annual expenditures on cell phone and residential phone services between 2001 and 2010.

Chart 1. Average annual expenditures on cell phone and residential phone services, 2001-2010.



SOURCE: U.S.Bureau of Labor Statistics, consumer Expenditure Surveu

#### 第一个问题:我可以用哪些同义词来改写题目?

annual expenditures = yearly spending

cell phone services = mobile phones

residential services = landline phones

第二个问题:我可以找出哪两个大体趋势(特点)?

- ·比较一下两条线的整体趋势
- •说一下 2006 年发生了什么

第三个问题:有哪些细节是可以进行比较的?

- ・比较一下 2001 年情况
- 描述一下接下来 5 年的趋势
- ·列出 2006 年的具体数字(两条线汇集的地方)
- ·最后比较一下两条线 2010 年的情况

The line graph compares average yearly spending by Americans on mobile and landline phone services from 2001 to 2010.

It is clear that spending on landline phones fell steadily over the 10-year period, while mobile phone expenditure rose quickly. The year 2006 marks the point at which expenditure on mobile services overtook that for residential phone services.

In 2001, US consumers spent an average of nearly \$700 on residential phone services, compared to only around \$200 on cell phone services. Over the following five years, average yearly spending on landlines dropped by nearly \$200. By contrast, expenditure on mobiles rose by approximately \$300.

In the year 2006, the average American paid out the same amount of money on both types of phone service, spending just over \$500 on each. By 2010, expenditure on mobile phones had reached around \$750, while the figure for spending on residential services had fallen to just over half this amount.

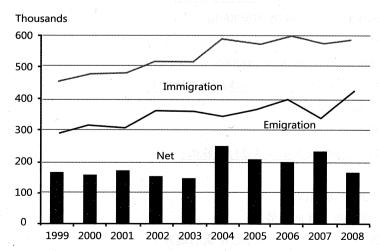
(162 words, band 9)

#### 230

## 🗑 先看图,后读题

给你一个小作文锦囊妙计: 先看图, 后读题。

有的时候小组文的题目里有你不认识的单词,在考场上你就会发慌。但是<u>如果你已经读懂了图,你都完全不用去知道题目的意思</u>。 如果你看懂了下面这幅图,就你看懂了所有雅思小作文的图表! 试着自己描述一下这幅图吧!



Long-Term International Migration, UK, 1999-2008



下面是我的 9 分范文。请注意学习一下我是如何<u>组织信息</u>的,我是怎么<u>描述变化</u>与<u>进行比</u> 较的。

The chart gives information about UK immigration, emigration and net migration between 1999 and 2008.

Both immigration and emigration rates rose over the period shown, but the figures for immigration were significantly higher. Net migration peaked in 2004 and 2007.

In 1999, over 450, 000 people came to live in the UK, while the number of people who emigrated stood at just under 300, 000. The figure for net migration was around 160, 000, and it remained at a similar level until 2003. From 1999 to 2004, the immigration rate rose by nearly 150, 000 people, but there was a much smaller rise in emigration. Net migration peaked at almost 250, 000 people in 2004.

After 2004, the rate of immigration remained high, but the number of people emigrating fluctuated. Emigration fell suddenly in 2007, before peaking at about 420, 000 people in 2008. As a result, the net migration figure rose to around 240, 000 in 2007, but fell back to around 160, 000 in 2008.

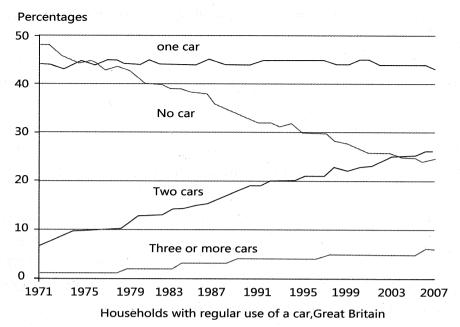
( 159 words, band 9)

## ₩ 从一般到具体

我的雅思小作文遵循"从一般到具体"的结构。

开头段是小作文的最常见的一部分,它主要是告诉读者这幅图讲的是什么。然后我会写一个概括段描述一下总体特点或总体趋势。最后,我会写两段话来具体描述图中的具体特点。我不写总结段因为我已经在第二段已经总结过了。

让我们来看一下下面这个线图题。<u>首先,先看懂图。然后,找出总体趋势。最后,挑一些</u> 有特点的地方来详细描述。



The graph shows changes in the number of cars per household in Great Britain over a period of 36 years.

Overall, car ownership in Britain increased between 1971 and 2007. In particular, the percentage of households with two cars rose, while the figure for households without a car fell.

In 1971, almost half of all British households did not have regular use of a car. Around 44% of households had one car, but only about 7% had two cars. It was uncommon for families to own three or more cars, with around 2% of households falling into this category.

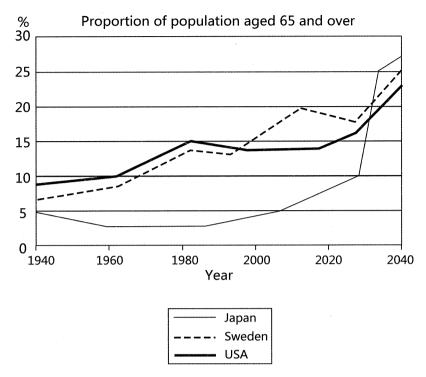
The one-car household was the most common type from the late 1970's onwards, although there was little change in the figures for this category. The biggest change was seen in the proportion of households without a car, which fell steadily over the 36-year period to around 25% in 2007. In contrast, the proportion of two-car families rose steadily, reaching about 26% in 2007, and the proportion of households with more than two cars rose by around 5%.

(176 words, band 9)

## 〒 描述未来的年份

The graph below shows the proportion of the population aged 65 and over between

#### 1940 and 2040 in three different countries.



(资料来源:《剑桥雅思真题 5》第29页)

## 我的提纲:

开头段:写一句话介绍这幅图。只需要改写一下题目即可(改几个词即可)。

**概括段**:描述主要的两个特点:3个国家的整体趋势(上升)和你能看到的最大值变化(3 国在 2014 年的增长)。

**描述段**: 比较 3 个国家的 1940 年, 然后是 1990 年。

描述段:描述一下 Japan 的急剧增长,同时比较一下 2040 年 3 个国家的情况。

The line graph compares the percentage of people aged 65 or more in three countries over a period of 100 years.

It is clear that the proportion of elderly people increases in each country between 1940 and 2040. Japan is expected to see the most dramatic changes in its elderly population.

In 1940, around 9% of Americans were aged 65 or over, compared to about 7% of Swedish people and 5% of Japanese people. The proportions of elderly people in the USA and Sweden rose gradually over the next 50 years, reaching just under 15% in 1990. By contrast, the figures for Japan remained below 5% until the early 2000s.



Looking into the future, a sudden increase in the percentage of elderly people is predicted for Japan, with a jump of over 15% in just 10 years from 2030 to 2040. By 2040, it is thought that around 27% of the Japanese population will be 65 years old or more, while the figures for Sweden and the USA will be slightly lower, at about 25% and 23% respectively.

(178 words, band 9)

范文读懂了吗?咱们一起分析一下。

开头段: 换个词: proportion of the population = percentage of people

概述段: 总体趋势, 然后最大的变化

选择重点信息:第一年 (1940),中间年份 (1990, early 2000s),最后几年 (2030 to 2040)

比 较: in each country, most dramatic, and, compared to, by contrast, while, slightly lower, respectively (分析一下范文的句子,看看我是如何运用的)

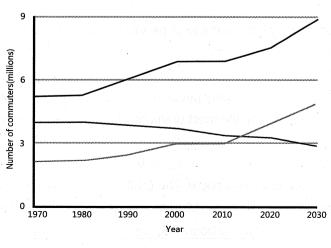
**动词时态:** compares, increases, is expected to see, were, rose, remained...(注意动词时态的运用)

**请注意**:有些人看范文看得快,学得少;但有些人看范文看得慢,但学得多,你想做哪种人呢?我知道很多同学很懒,都不愿意练一篇完整的小作文,那么请你把本书中的范文都像上面这样列一个提纲,搞清楚文章结构,这对你的写作有很大帮助。

# ₩ 找出特点或趋势

对于小作文来说,概括是你一定要学会的能力。<u>概括段就是要给整幅图的趋势或特点做一</u>个概括,我建议你写两句话来描述两个特点。

The graph below shows the average number of UK commuters travelling each day by car, bus or train between 1970 and 2030.



- Car Bus www. Train

请注意:不要去看具体的年份或数字,要看60年的整体趋势。

下面是我的建议。

- 1. 首先你会注意到的特点应该是,不管在哪个年份,汽车都是主要的交通方式 =the car was easily the most popular form of transport in each of the years
- 2. 其次,你需要比较一下汽车与火车的上升 = the rising trends for car and train 和公汽人数的下降 = the falling trend for bus users

The line graph compares figures for daily travel by workers in the UK using three different forms of transport over a period of 60 years.

It is clear that the car is by far the most popular means of transport for UK commuters throughout the period shown. Also, while the numbers of people who use the car and train increase gradually, the number of bus users falls steadily.

In 1970, around 5 million UK commuters travelled by car on a daily basis, while the bus and train were used by about 4 million and 2 million people respectively. In the year 2000, the number of those driving to work rose to 7 million and the number of commuting rail passengers reached 3 million. However, there was a small drop of approximately 0. 5 million in the number of bus users.

By 2030, the number of people who commute by car is expected to reach almost 9 million, and the number of train users is also predicted to rise, to nearly 5 million. By contrast, buses are predicted to become a less popular choice, with only 3 million daily users.

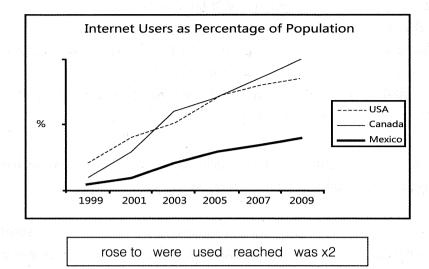
(186 words, band 9)

# 练习

## ₩ 选词填空

#### 练习1

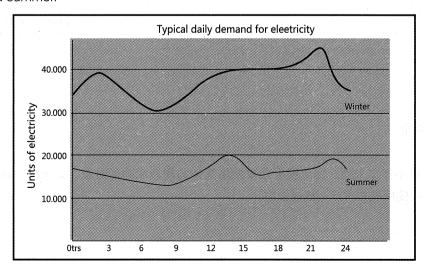
对于雅思小作文来说,完全没有必要使用复杂的动词或动词时态。无须使用进行时或完成时,只需要使用现在时或一般过去时。



By 2009, the percentage of Internet users 5...... highest in Canada. Almost 100% of Canadians 6...... the Internet, compared to about 80% of Americans and only 40% of Mexicans.

## 练习2

The graph below shows the demand for electricity in England during typical days in winter and summer.



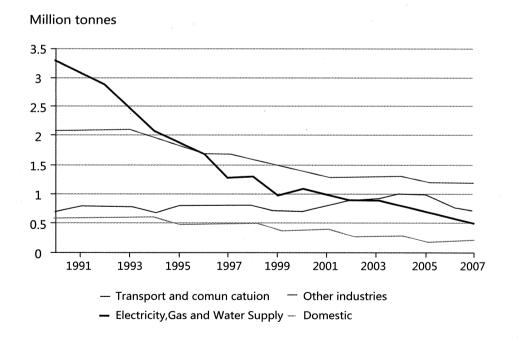
(资料来源:《剑桥雅思真题 4》第54页)

#### demand (x2) lowest at (x2) in highest consumption (x2) peaks twice

- 7. The daily..... of electricity in England is about..... as high in the winter compared to the summer.
- 8. During the winter, ...... for electricity...... around 45, 000 units between 9 p. m. and 10 p. m.
- 9. During the summer, ...... of electricity is at its....., at about 20, 000 units, between 1 p. m. and 2 p. m.
- 10......for electricity is ...... its ...... between 6 a. m. and 9 a. m.....both seasons.

## 练习3

The graph below shows UK acid rain emissions, measured in millions of tonnes, from four different sectors between 1990 and 2007.



produced reaching fell responsible saw considerably terms drop dramatic

The line graph compares four sectors in 11...... of the amount of acid rain emissions that they produced over a period of 17 years in the UK.

It is clear that the total amount of acid rain emissions in the UK 12......



between 1990 and 2007. The most 13...... decrease was seen in the electricity, gas and water supply sector.

In 1990, around 3.3 million tonnes of acid rain emissions came from the electricity, gas and water sector. The transport and communication sector was 14...... for about 0. 7 million tonnes of emissions, while the domestic sector 15...... around 0. 6 million tonnes. Just over 2 million tonnes of acid rain gases came from other industries.

Emissions from electricity, gas and water supply fell dramatically to only 0. 5 million tonnes in 2007, a 16...... of almost 3 million tonnes. While acid rain gases from the domestic sector and other industries fell gradually, the transport sector 17...... a small increase in emissions, 18...... a peak of 1 million tonnes in 2005.

(别忘了,把正确的单词填上去,它就成了一篇完整的 9 分范文啦,也是很值得大家学习的!)

## 参考答案:

1. was 2. were 3. rose to 4. Reached 5. Was 6. used 7. consumption, twice 8. demand, peaks at 9. consumption, highest 10. demand, at, lowest, in

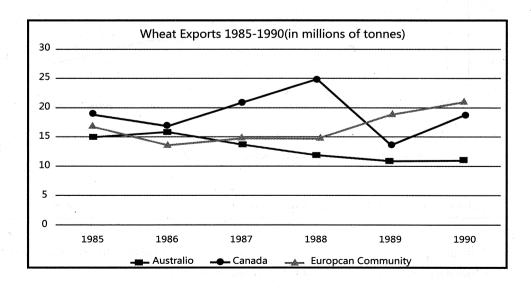
注意: "demand FOR", "consumption OF"

11. terms 12. fell considerably 13. dramatic 14. responsible 15. produced 16. drop 17. saw 18. reaching

# ஓ 句子改错

238

很多学生在描述数据的时候犯错,比如下面这个题:



来看这4个句子。

- 1. In 1985, Canada was about 19 million tonnes.
- 2. Australia was lower, at 15 million tonnes of wheat exports.
- 3. In 1988, Canada increased by about 5 million tonnes of wheat exports.
- 4. Australia exported about 11 million tonnes of wheat in 1990.

只有一个句子是对的,是哪一个?其他三个错在哪?

答案: 第四个句子是对的, 其他是错的。你不能说某个国家是一个数字。当然也不能说某国家降低了或是某国家增长了, 这都是不对的。



# Bar柱图题

# 范文分析与技巧

## ₩ 柱图题的技巧

240

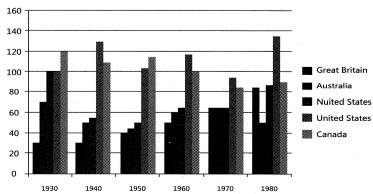
柱图题与线图类似,一般是表示时间的变化。我给大家一些描述柱图题的建议:

柱图题的关键在于<u>描述趋势</u>,拿到题目的时候注意看一下横轴和纵轴各代表什么,有时间(年份)的话,要注意<u>时态</u>。在写作的时候,一定要<u>找出不同点</u>(different),同时一定要注意 去<u>比较数据</u>(compare),这非常重要,这是考官要重点去看的地方。在概括段的时候,记得 要总结整个图表的整体趋势写一句,同时再找出一个具体的特点写一句。

## ₩ 概括段怎么挑重点

开头段结束后,我会挑图表中的重点去概述。当有很多信息的时候(比如像下图)就有点 很难抉择了。

The table below shows the figures for imprisonment in five countries between 1930 and 1980.



(资料来源:《剑桥雅思真题 2》,Y轴代表每千人的囚犯数量)

通常我会观察从最开始到最后的变化趋势。但是这幅图因为有很多数据波动,并没有一个明显的大体趋势,所以我就把重点放在了最高值和最低值。

以下是我概括的重点。

While the figures for imprisonment fluctuated over the period shown, it is clear that the United States had the highest number of prisoners overall. Great Britain, on the other hand, had the lowest number of prisoners for the majority of the period.

概括段完成以后就要开始描述细节了。

这幅图里的数据非常多,我们不可能——去写。不过你要保证每个国家你都要提到,<u>选择</u> 一些相关性的点,同时不要忘了提到一些数字。

以下是我关于每个国家的描述, 你对照上图看一下。

#### **United States**

The United States had the highest number of prisoners in four out of the six years shown on the chart, and in 1980 the figure for this country peaked at nearly 140, 000 — prisoners.

#### Canada

Canada had the highest figures for imprisonment in 1930 and 1950, with about 120, 000 prisoners in both years.

#### New Zealand and Australia

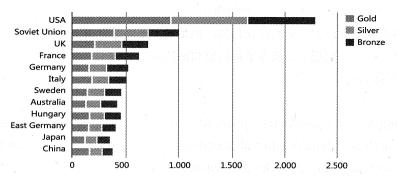
The figures for New Zealand an Australia fluctuated between 40, 000 and 100, 000 prisoners, although New Zealand's prison population tended to be the higher of the two.

#### Great Britain

In contrast to the figures for the other countries, the number of prisoners in Great Britain rose steadily between 1930 and 1980, reaching a peak of about 80, 000 at the end of the period.

## ₩ 重叠柱状图

The chart below shows the total number of Olympic medals won by twelve different countries.



(资料来源: Google)

先给大家提一个小思考题,为什么这个表要做成这种重叠的形式?好好想一想。(别往下看,先想!)

这些重叠的柱状图其实给我们提供了 4 个信息:每个国家的金牌数、银牌数、铜牌数和总 奖牌数 (number of gold, silver and bronze medals, and the total number)。这是表达这些信息最清晰的方法。

开头段: The bar chart compares twelve countries in terms of the overall number of medals that they have won at the Olympic Games.

概述段: It is clear that the USA is by far the most successful Olympic medal winning nation. It is also noticeable that the figures for gold, silver and bronze medals won by any particular country tend to be fairly similar.



**请注意**: <u>在总结段里面我没有提到任何具体的数字。我只是给出了两个主要的特点</u>: 一个是最高值是哪个国家, 一个是金银铜牌的比例每个国家都差不多。

The bar chart compares twelve countries in terms of the overall number of medals that they have won at the Olympic Games.

It is clear that the USA is by far the most successful Olympic medal winning nation. It is also noticeable that the figures for gold, silver and bronze medals won by any particular country tend to be fairly similar.

The USA has won a total of around 2, 300 Olympic medals, including approximately 900 gold medals, 750 silver and 650 bronze. In second place on the all-time medals chart is the Soviet Union, with just over 1, 000 medals. Again, the number of gold medals won by this country is slightly higher than the number of silver or bronze medals.

Only four other countries - the UK, France, Germany and Italy - have won more than



500 Olympic medals, all with similar proportions of each medal colour. Apart from the USA and the Soviet Union, China is the only other country with a noticeably higher proportion of gold medals (about 200) compared to silver and bronze (about 100 each).

(178 words, band 9)

范文不是看完就完事的,还要分析。看看我使用了哪些关于比较的句子结构。在文中把它 们找出来!

the chart compares...in terms of the number of...

...is by far the most...或 ...has by far the highest number of...

the figures for...tend to be fairly similar

In second place on the chart is ...

the number of ... is slightly higher than ...

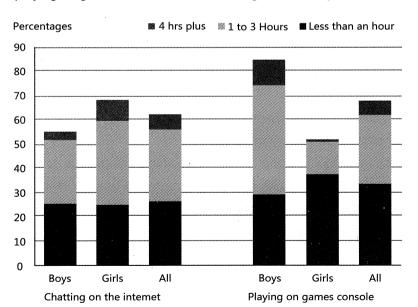
only four other countries have...

...all with similar proportions of...

...is the only country with a noticeably higher proportion of...

# ☞ 重叠柱状图 2

The chart below shows the amount of time that 10 to 15-year-olds spend chatting on the Internet and playing on games consoles on an average school day in the UK.



在我们动笔之前, 先思考几个问题:

- 1. 总的来说, 哪种运动最流行?
- 2. 男孩与女孩的爱好有何区别?
- 3. 男孩玩 "game consoles" 的总比例是多少?
- 4. 女孩在 "Chatting on the Internet" 上超过 4 小时的比例是多少?

The bar chart compares the time spent by 10 to 15-year-olds in the UK on two activities, namely chatting online and playing computer games.

Overall, we can see that playing computer games is marginally more popular than chatting on the Internet. However, completely different trends can be seen if we look at the specific figures for boys and girls.

Boys aged between 10 and 15 clearly favour playing on games consoles over chatting online. According to the chart, while 85% of boys play computer games every day, only 55% chat online daily. Furthermore, the majority of boys play on their consoles for more than one hour each day, and 10% do this activity for four hours or more.

By contrast, girls prefer chatting online. Close to 70% of 10 to 15-year-old girls engage in online conversation each day, compared to about 50% of this cohort who play computer games. Of the girls who do play on consoles, most of them play for less than an hour, whereas most girls who chat online do so for more than one hour, and nearly 10% chat for four hours or more.

(186 words, band 9)

请注意: 我针对男孩写了一段, 女孩写了一段, 但其实你也可以按照网上聊天和玩游戏 这两类来写,自己动动笔练一下吧。

有没有看到我在文中的同义词替换?

the amount of time = the time spent 10 to 15-year-olds = aged between 10 and 15 chatting on the Internet = chatting online = chat online = engage in online conversation playing on games consoles = playing computer games = play on their consoles more popular = boys favour = girls prefer the majority of = most of them = most girls

#### 还有比较?

...is more popular than...

Boys favour.../ By contrast, girls prefer...

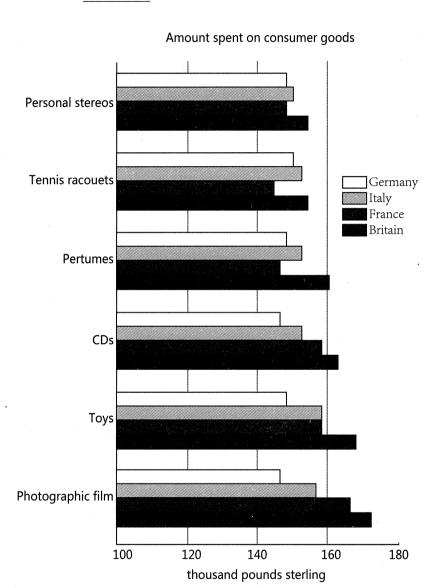
while 85% of boys..., only 55%...

close to 70% of girls..., compared to about 50% of this cohort who...

most of them..., whereas most...

## ₩ 如何选择关键信息?

下面这幅柱状图有 24 个柱子。你不可能在 20 分钟里面把 24 个柱子都写完对吗? 这个时候你就需要选择。(挑重点去写)



有个简单的技巧就是把每个国家的关键信息挑出来,一个国家至少挑一个,像这样:

Britain: highest spending on all 6 products, give the figure for photographic film.

France: second highest for 3 products, but lowest for the other 3.

Italy: Italians spent more money on toys than on any other product.

Germany: lowest spending overall, similar figures for all 6 products.

The bar chart compares consumer spending on six different items in Germany, Italy, France and Britain.

It is clear that British people spent significantly more money than people in the other three countries on all six goods. Of the six items, consumers spent the most money on photographic film.

People in Britain spent just over £ 170, 000 on photographic film, which is the highest figure shown on the chart. By contrast, Germans were the lowest overall spenders, with roughly the same figures (just under £ 150, 000) for each of the six products.

The figures for spending on toys were the same in both France and Italy, at nearly £ 160, 000. However, while French people spent more than Italians on photographic film and CDs, Italians paid out more for personal stereos, tennis racquets and perfumes. The amount spent by French people on tennis racquets, around £ 145, 000, is the lowest figure shown on the chart.

(180 words, band 9)

### 请注意:

- 1. 我尽量写得很短, 因为我仔细筛选了信息。
- 2. 要替换掉 spend 这个单词比较难,但是我还是换了几个说法,比如 sending, spenders 和 paid out。

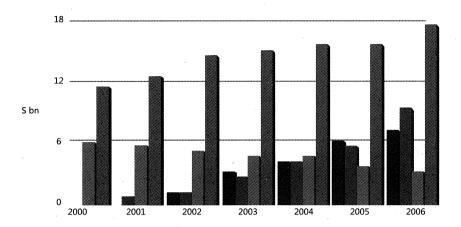
## ▼ 动笔前要问自己的3个问题

The bar graph shows the global sales (in billions of dollars) of different types of digital games between 2000 and 2006.

Mobie Phone Games

Online Games

Mandheld Games



#### 动笔前先想想:

怎么把题目进行改写变成自己的开头段?

在概述段应该包含哪两个特点?

应该依照什么将图表信息分类,分别写到两段描述段里去?

The bar chart compares the turnover in dollars from sales of video games for four different platforms, namely mobile phones, online, consoles and handheld devices, from 2000 to 2006.

It is clear that sales of games for three out of the four platforms rose each year, leading to a significant rise in total global turnover over the 7-year period. Sales figures for handheld games were at least twice as high as those for any other platform in almost every year.

In 2000, worldwide sales of handheld games stood at around \$11 billion, while console games earned just under \$6 billion. No figures are given for mobile or online games in that year. Over the next 3 years, sales of handheld video games rose by about \$4 billion, but the figure for consoles decreased by \$2 billion. Mobile phone and online games started to become popular, with sales reaching around \$3 billion in 2003.

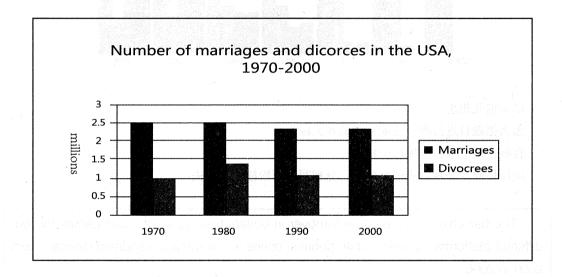
In 2006, sales of handheld, online and mobile games reached peaks of 17 billion, 9 billion and 7 billion dollars respectively. By contrast, turnover from console games dropped to its lowest point, at around \$2.5 billion.

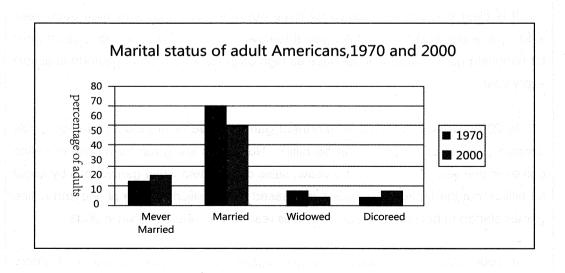
(182 words, band 9)

**请注意**: 你是否注意到我是如何把题目改写成开头段的?我在概括段里谈到了图中的哪两个特点?在描述段涉及到比较的时候,我使用了哪些词组?我想这些都是你在看范文的时候需要注意的问题,我指的是本书的每一篇范文,看完一定要分析,不要看完了就完了。

## ▼ 两幅图表的开头段

The charts below give information about USA marriage and divorce rates between 1970 and 2000, and the marital status of adult Americans in two of the years.







The first bar chart shows changes in the number of marriages and divorces in the USA, and the second chart shows figures for the marital status of American adults in 1970 and 2000.

It is clear that there was a fall in the number of marriages in the USA between 1970 and 2000. The majority of adult Americans were married in both years, but the proportion of single adults was higher in 2000.

In 1970, there were 2. 5 million marriages in the USA and 1 million divorces. The marriage rate remained stable in 1980, but fell to 2 million by the year 2000. In contrast, the divorce rate peaked in 1980, at nearly 1. 5 million divorces, before falling back to 1 million at the end of the period.

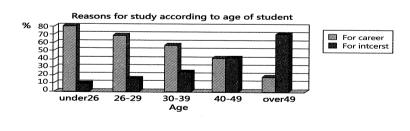
Around 70% of American adults were married in 1970, but this figure dropped to just under 60% by 2000. At the same time, the proportion of unmarried people and divorcees rose by about 10% in total. The proportion of widowed Americans was slightly lower in 2000.

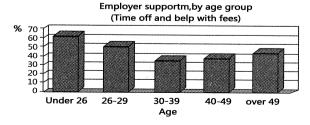
(173 words, band 9)

249

## ☞ 描述段如何选取要点?

The charts below show the main reasons for study among students of different age groups and the amount of support they received from employers.





(资料来源:《剑桥雅思真题 5》第52页)

IELTS

像所有题目一样, 我会写四段。

开头段:对于柱状图的一个简单的介绍

概括段:对于图中主要特征的概述,一幅图一句话

描述段:对于第一幅图详细描述

描述段:对于第二幅图详细描述

我通常会在描述段写3句话,也就是说每幅图我只选3个特点来写。

#### 第一幅图的 3 句话:

第一句 (A): 比较一下 26 岁以下的学生比例:

第二句 (B): 提到上下图的比例趋势是一致的

第三句(C): 比较一下49岁以上的学生比例

#### 第二幅图的 3 句话:

第一句 (D): 描述最年轻的两组 (under 26 和 26-29)

第二句(E): 描述 30-39 这一组

第三句 (F): 描述最老的两组 (40-49 和 over 49)

The bar charts compare students of different ages in terms of why they are studying and whether they are supported by an employer.

It is clear that the proportion of students who study for career purposes is far higher among the younger age groups, while the oldest students are more likely to study for interest. Employer support is more commonly given to younger students.

- (A) Around 80% of students aged under 26 study to further their careers, whereas only 10% study purely out of interest. (B) The gap between these two proportions narrows as students get older, and the figures for those in their forties are the same, at about 40%. (C) Students aged over 49 overwhelmingly study for interest (70%) rather than for professional reasons (less than 20%).
- (D) <u>Just over 60% of students aged under 26 are supported by their employers</u>. (E) <u>By contrast, the 30-39 age group is the most self-sufficient, with only 30% being given time off and help with fees</u>. (F) <u>The figures rise slightly for students in their forties and for those aged 50 or more</u>.

(178 words, band 9)

## 

如果小作文的题目里有多个图怎么办?



251

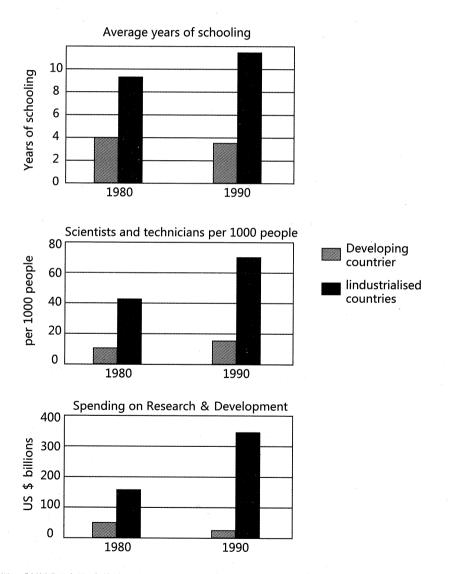
开头段:像往常一样写一个开头段:改写题目。对于多个图表的题目,最好写两个句子,比如 "The first chart illustrates...The second chart shows..."。

概括段:写一个概括段来总结图表的主要特点。如果有可能的话,最好是把所有图的特点 一起写出来。仔细找找图与图之间的联系。

描述段:分开描述每幅图。每个图只要写一小句就可以了。只挑重点写。

#### 咱们来看下面这道题。

The charts below show the levels of participation in education and science in developing and industrialized countries in 1980 and 1990.



(资料来源:《剑桥雅思真题3》第73页)

动笔前,请先思考: 你必须写一个总体趋势的总结。这意味着你必须看完这三幅图,然后找出它们的总体趋势。看出总体趋势来了吗?

The three bar charts show average years of schooling, numbers of scientists and technicians, and research and development spending in developing and developed countries. Figures are given for 1980 and 1990.

It is clear from the charts that the figures for developed countries are much higher than those for developing nations. Also, the charts show an overall increase in participation in education and science from 1980 to 1990.

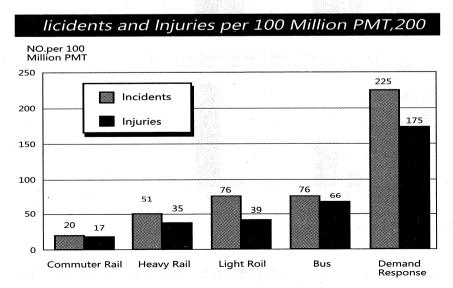
People in developing nations attended school for an average of around 3 years, with only a slight increase in years of schooling from 1980 to 1990. On the other hand, the figure for industrialized countries rose from nearly 9 years of schooling in 1980 to nearly 11 years in 1990.

From 1980 to 1990, the number of scientists and technicians in industrialized countries almost doubled to about 70 per 1000 people. Spending on research and development also saw rapid growth in these countries, reaching \$350 billion in 1990. By contrast, the number of science workers in developing countries remained below 20 per 1000 people, and research spending fell from about \$50 billion to only \$25 billion.

(187 words, band 9)

## 分 没有年份的柱图题

The chart below shows numbers of incidents and injuries per 100 million passenger miles travelled (PMT) by transportation type in 2002.





这样的柱图题见过吗?

没有年份, 所以不能描述趋势, 不能说上涨或下跌。

你没有必要知道 "demand response" 到底是什么交通方式,这不重要,不会影响写作。

下面是我的提纲。

开头段: 简述这个图主要讲什么, 其实就是把题目改述一下。

**概括段**:找出最关键的两点,最高的一类和所有的交通方式都是事故多于受伤。在这一段 我们不要提到具体的数字。

描述段一: 我把最高的两类 (demand response and bus) 放到一段去写。再次强调,这里没有年份,所以你不能说上涨或下跌,你只能比较数字。

描述段二: 然后我就把最后三类放到一起。琢磨写几个漂亮的比较句。

The bar chart compares the number of incidents and injuries for every 100 million passenger miles travelled on five different types of public transport in 2002.

It is clear that the most incidents and injuries took place on demand-response vehicles. By contrast, commuter rail services recorded by far the lowest figures.

A total of 225 incidents and 173 injuries, per 100 million passenger miles travelled, took place on demand-response transport services. These figures were nearly three times as high as those for the second highest category, bus services. There were 76 incidents and 66 people were injured on buses.

Rail services experienced fewer problems. The number of incidents on light rail trains equalled the figure recorded for buses, but there were significantly fewer injuries, at only 39. Heavy rail services saw lower numbers of such events than light rail services, but commuter rail passengers were evenless likely to experience problems. In fact, only 20 incidents and 17 injuries occurred on commuter trains.

(165 words, band 9)

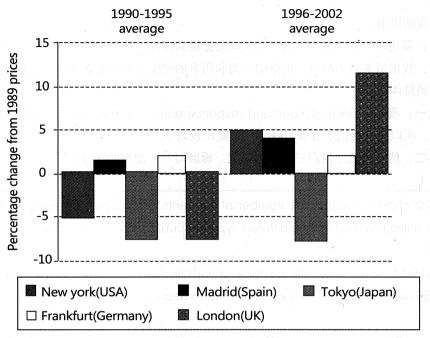
请注意:是不是不知道 "incidents and injuries" 该怎么替换?别担心,它不怎么好换,我用了 "problems" 和 "such events"来替换。这篇文章的重点你就应该放到:清晰地描述数据,写一些漂亮的比较(比较句)。

## 〒 温度计与柱状图

The chart below shows information about changes in average house prices in five differ-

ent cities between 1990 and 2002 compared with the average house prices in 1989.

## Percentage change in acerage house prices in five citier 1990-2002 compared with 1989



(资料来源:《剑桥雅思真题 7》Test3)

下面是我的提纲。

开头段:复述题目

**概括段:** 比较两个时期 (prices fell overall from 1990-1995, but rose from 1996-2002), 并提到伦敦的价格变化最明显

描述段:对两个时期各写一段话。

注意: 不要写-5%, 而是 "fell by 5%"。

The bar chart compares the cost of an average house in five major cities over a period of 13 years from 1989.

We can see that house prices fell overall between 1990 and 1995, but most of the cities saw rising prices between 1996 and 2002. London experienced by far the greatest changes in house prices over the 13-year period.

Over the 5 years after 1989, the cost of average homes in Tokyo and London dropped by around 7%, while New York house prices went down by 5%. By contrast, prices rose by approximately 2% in both Madrid and Frankfurt.



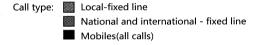
Between 1996 and 2002, London house prices jumped to around 12% above the 1989 average. Homebuyers in New York also had to pay significantly more, with prices rising to 5% above the 1989 average, but homes in Tokyo remained cheaper than they were in 1989. The cost of an average home in Madrid rose by a further 2%, while prices in Frankfurt remained stable.

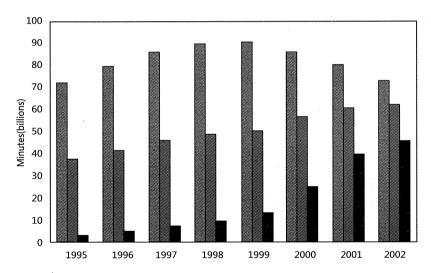
(165 words, band 9)

## 🗑 四段提纲

The chart below shows the total number of minutes (in billions) of telephone calls in the UK, divided into three categories, from 1995-2002.

#### UK telephone calls, by category, 1995-2002





(资料来源:《剑桥雅思真题9》)

下面是我的提纲,这是我们写小作文的一个常规套路,一定要学会:

开头段:复述题目。

概括段: 指出哪个类别每年都最高, 哪类每年最低, 哪类变化最大。

描述段:比较 1985 年的三个类别,然后说说到 1999 年的情况。

描述段: 比较一下从 1999 年开始, local calls 与其他两类的情况;最后比较一下它们三个在 2002 年的情况。

The bar chart compares the amount of time spent by people in the UK on three different types of phone call between 1995 and 2002.

It is clear that calls made via local, fixed lines were the most popular type, in terms of overall usage, throughout the period shown. The lowest figures on the chart are for mobile calls, but this category also saw the most dramatic increase in user minutes.

In 1995, people in the UK used fixed lines for a total of just over 70 billion minutes for local calls, and about half of that amount of time for national or international calls. By contrast, mobile phones were only used for around 4 billion minutes. Over the following four years, the figures for all three types of phone call increased steadily.

By 1999, the amount of time spent on local calls using landlines had reached a peak at 90 billion minutes. Subsequently, the figure for this category fell, but the rise in the other two types of phone call continued. In 2002, the number of minutes of national/international landline calls passed 60 billion, while the figure for mobiles rose to around 45 billion minutes.

(197 words, band 9)

256

范文不能看完就完了,一定要做好摘抄词汇的工作,比如你可以从我这篇范文中摘出。

#### 小作文常规词汇:

amount of time

the time spent on

in terms of

throughout the period

the period shown

a dramatic increase in

increased steadily

reached a peak

the figure for

the rise in

#### 本文亮点词汇:

local calls

national calls

international calls

fixed line / landline calls

mobile calls

overall usage

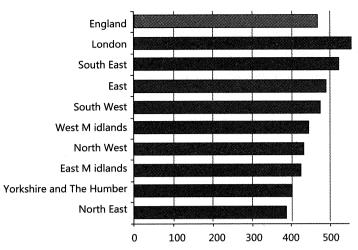
user minutes

## ☞ 练习篇

#### 10 个句子

Average weekly household expenditure, by region, 2007-2009





(资料来源:英国国家统计局网站)

雅思小作文有一种练习方法就是具体的去写一个句子(而不是写整篇文章)。拿到任意图表,你都可以按照要求回答下面的 10 个问题。

1	设	下这幅图讲了什么。	
	$\nu \pi$		`

2	简单的	内比较—	-下 S	outh 和	North.

257

- 3. 比较一下 London 和 North East (不要出现具体数字)。
- 4. 描述一下 England 的整体情况。
- 5. 描述一下 London 的总体情况并与 England 进行比较。
- 6. 描述一下 South East, East 和 South West 比全国平均水平高。

#### 7. 这三个地区具体的数字是怎样的

8. 描述一下 West Midlands, North West 和 East Midlands 这三地区相似的数字。

- 9. 给出 North East, Yorkshire 和 Humber 的具体数字。
- 10. 比较一下 North East, London 和全国平均水平。



#### 参考答案

- 1. The bar chart shows average weekly spending by households in different areas of England between 2007 and 2009.
- 2. Households in the south of the country spent more on average than those in the north.
- 3. Average weekly spending by households was highest in London and lowest in the North East.
  - 4. English households spent on average around £470 per week.
- 5. The average expenditure for households in London was about £560 per week, almost £100 more than the overall figure for England.
- 6. Households in the South East, East and South West also spent more than the national average.
- 7. Weekly household spending figures for those three regions were approximately £520, £490 and £480 respectively.
- 8. Similar levels of household spending were seen in the West Midlands, the North West and the East Midlands, at about £430 to £450 per week.
- 9. In the region of Yorkshire and the Humber, households spent approximately £400 per week, while expenditure in the North East was around £10 per week lower than this.
- 10. It is noticeable that average weekly expenditure by households in the North East was around £80 less than the national average, and around £170 less than the London average.

#### 选词填空

at in on to for by

- 1. the amount of time spent ......people in the UK .....three different types of phone call
  - 2. calls made via local, fixed lines were the most popular type, .....terms of overall usage
  - 3. the figures .....all three types of phone call increased
  - 4. the amount of time spent ......local calls using landlines had reached a peak ......90 billion minutes
    - 5. the rise .....the other two types of phone call continued
    - 6. the figure ......mobiles rose ......around 45 billion minutes

#### 句子改错

下面这几个开头段是同学们经常会写错的样式, 你知道它们错在哪了?



259

- 7. The bar chart illustrates that the trend of call types in the United Kingdom for 8 years from 1995 to 2002.
- 8. The bar chart compares the figures in terms of minutes spent on telephone calls, splitted into three types.
- 9. The bar chart gives information about telephone calls. It is in three types: Local, National & International and Mobile call minutes from year 1995 to 2002 in UK.
- 10. The graph compares the total using time of 3 call types in the UK over a 7-year period from 1995.
- 11. The bar chart presents the amount of phone calls in billion of minutes make in the UK over a period of seven years into the categories of local, national / international and mobile phone calls.

#### 参考答案

- 1. by, on 2. in 3. for 4. on, at 5. in 6. for, to
- 它们几个的通病就是太"复杂"了。这么说吧,开头段要越简单,越清晰最好。
- 7. 最大的问题就是这个 "that", 你只需要写 "The bar chart illustrates the amount of time / the trend".
- 正确: The bar chart illustrates trends in different types of phone call in the United Kingdom over 8 years from 1995 to 2002.
  - 8. 错在 "splitted", 应该是 "split".
- 正确: The bar chart compares figures for UK phone calls in terms of minutes spent on three types of call (between1995 and 2002)
  - 9. "It is in three types Local..." 这个短语错了, "it" 指代不明。
- 正确: The bar chart gives information about three types of telephone call, namely local, national/international and mobile calls, in the UK between 1995 and 2002.
  - 10. "the total using time of 3 call types" 这个短语用得不对。
- 正确: The chart compares the total number of minutes of three types of phone call made in the UK over a 7-year period from 1995.
  - 11. "make" 和 "into the categories" 用错了。
- 正确: The bar chart shows the amount of time spent on three types of phone call, in billions of minutes, in the UK over a period of seven years.

# III=p 地图题

## 范文分析与技巧

## ₩ 地图题的技巧

260

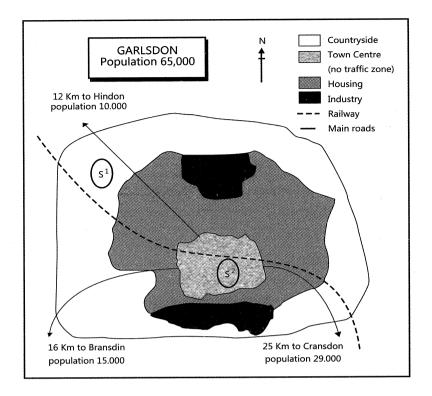
地图题一般分为<u>静态选址题</u>(在两个地址之间进行比较)和<u>动态变迁题</u>(某个历史区域不同年代的比较)。首先咱们拿到地图题要确定时态,静态图如果没有标出明确时间,用一般现在时。动态图根据图中标示的时间用过去时或将来时。

其次你需要掌握一些方位词,最好不要找那些已经整理好的,你要在本书的范文当中自己 去总结,这样才会有更深的印象。

## 》 地图题的四段结构

地图题在雅思小作文当中考得不算多,今天我给大家讲讲如何写地图题。咱们看下题。

The map below is of the town of Garlsdon. A new supermarket (S) is planned for the town. The map shows two possible sites for the supermarket.



(资料来源:《剑桥雅思真题 5》)

261

#### 我建议大家这样列提纲:

开头段: 只需要翻译问题即可(比如 "two possible sites" 你可以写 "two potential locations")。

概括段:最主要的一点就是 S1 是在市中心外的,而 S2 是在市中心内的。此外,你还可以提到 S1 和 S2 都是靠近铁路的,三条公路各通向不同的地方。

描述段:不要对两个地点分开描述;最好是把它们比较起来写。我写了两段,第一段将 S1 和 S2 与 Garlsdon 的位置进行了比较。(提到了镇子的不同区域)第二段将 S1 和 S2 与 三条公路的位置进行了比较。

The map shows two potential locations (S1 and S2) for a new supermarket in a town called Garlsdon.

The main difference between the two sites is that S1 is outside the town, whereas S2 is in the town centre. The sites can also be compared in terms of access by road or rail, and their positions relative to three smaller towns.

Looking at the information in more detail, S1 is in the countryside to the north west of Garlsdon, but it is close to the residential area of the town. S2 is also close to the housing area, which surrounds the town centre.

There are main roads from Hindon, Bransdon and Cransdon to Garlsdon town centre, but this is a no traffic zone, so there would be no access to S2 by car. By contrast, S1 lies on the main road to Hindon, but it would be more difficult to reach from Bransdon and Cransdon. Both supermarket sites are close to the railway that runs through Garlsdon from Hindon to Cransdon.

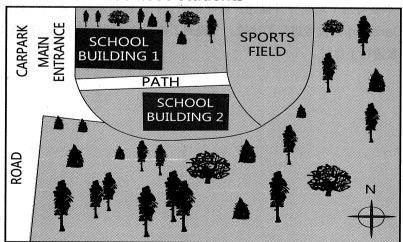
(168 words, band 9)

## 262

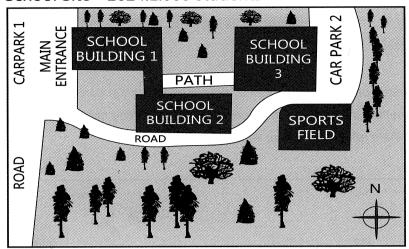
## 🗑 动态地图题 1

The diagrams below show the site of a school in 2004 and the plan for changes to the school site in 2024.

#### School Site - 2004:600 students



#### School Site - 2024:1.000 students



(资料来源: Official IELTS Practice Materials 2)

The two pictures compare the layout of a school as it was in the year 2004 with a proposed site design for the year 2024.

It is clear that the main change for 2024 involves the addition of a new school building. The school will then be able to accommodate a considerably larger number of students.

In 2004, there were 600 pupils attending the school, and the two school buildings were separated by a path running from the main entrance to the sports field. By 2024, it is expected that there will be 1000 pupils, and a third building will have been constructed.

Furthermore, the plan is to join the two original buildings together, creating a shorter path that links the buildings only.

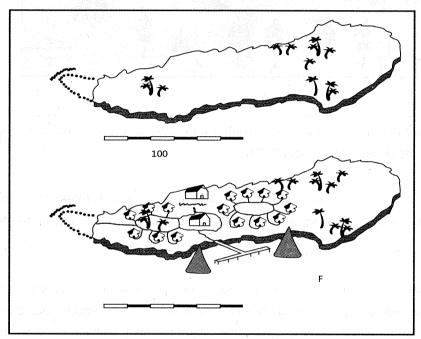
As the third building and a second car park will be built on the site of the original sports field, a new, smaller sports field will need to be laid. A new road will also be built from the main entrance to the second car park. Finally, no changes will be made to the main entrance and original car park.

(183 words, band 9)

## ₩ 动态地图题 2

《剑桥雅思 9》里面有一个地图题我觉得挺经典的,它挺少见的,但是我觉得很值得学习, 而且说不准哪天就考到了呢。

The two maps below show an island, before and after the construction of some tourist facilities. Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant. Write at least 150 words.



(资料来源:《剑桥雅思 9》Test1)

首先咱们要写一个开头段。开头段就是改写题目,把题目里的词用同义词替换掉即可。

原题题目: The two **maps** below **show** an island, **before and after the construction of** some **tourist** facilities.

我的改写: The **diagrams illustrate** some **changes** to a small island which has been **developed** for tourism.

然后咱们要写概括段了。在概括段,我们<u>不要去观察或写出具体的数字,我们要去观察总</u>体的或者大体的趋势或特征。

It is clear that the island has changed considerably with the introduction of tourism, and six new features can be seen in the second diagram. The main developments are that the island is accessible and visitors have somewhere to stay.



The diagrams illustrate some changes to a small island which has been developed for tourism.

It is clear that the island has changed considerably with the introduction of tourism, and six new features can be seen in the second diagram. The main developments are that the island is accessible and visitors have somewhere to stay.

Looking at the maps in more detail, we can see that small huts have been built to accommodate visitors to the island. The other physical structures that have been added are a reception building, in the middle of the island, and a restaurant to the north of the reception. Before these developments, the island was completely bare apart from a few trees.

As well as the buildings mentioned above, the new facilities on the island include a pier, where boats can dock. There is also a short road linking the pier with the reception and restaurant, and footpaths connect the huts. Finally, there is a designated swimming area for tourists off a beach on the western tip of the island.

(175 words, band 9)

(265)

**范文分析**(我要不停地在你耳边叨叨:看范文一定不能看完就完了,一定要列提纲、找词组、看结构,最好自己再写一篇):

我使用了很多不同的动词时态, 主动与被动语态:

has been developed, have been built

has changed

can be seen

is. are. include

was

会打动考官的词组:

- with the introduction of tourism
- ·new features
- ·main developments
- ·the island is accessible
- ·small huts\*
- ·to accommodate visitors
- physical structures
- in the middle of, to the north of

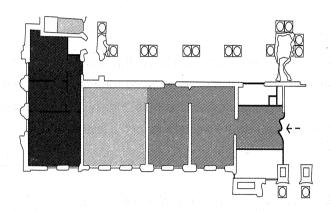


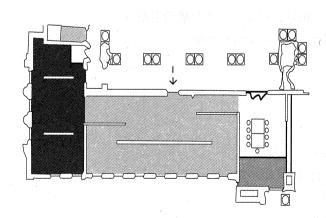
- completely bare apart from
- ·where boats can dock\*
- ·a designated swimming area
- the western tip\* of the island

\*huts, dock 和 tip 可能是这篇文章里最能打动考官的两个词了,你知道为什么吗?当你在看到这两个词的时候有没有眼前一亮?

## ♥ 动态地图题 3

The diagrams below are existing and proposed floor plans for the redevelopment of an art gallery.





下面是我的提纲。

开头段: 改写题目

概括段: 描述画廊的主要变化(入口与空间使用情况)

描述段:比较一下人口、走廊、办公室和教育区域的变化

描述段:比较展览区的变化

The first picture shows the layout of an art gallery, and the second shows some proposed changes to the gallery space.

It is clear that significant changes will be made in terms of the use of floor space in the gallery. There will be a completely new entrance and more space for exhibitions.

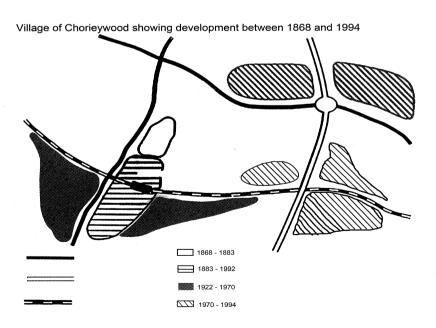
At present, visitors enter the gallery through doors which lead into a lobby. However, the plan is to move the entrance to the Parkinson Court side of the building, and visitors will walk straight into the exhibition area. In place of the lobby and office areas, which are shown on the existing plan, the new gallery plan shows an education area and a small storage area.

The permanent exhibition space in the redeveloped gallery will be about twice as large as it is now because it will occupy the area that is now used for temporary exhibitions. There will also be a new room for special exhibitions. This room is shown in red on the existing plan and is not currently part of the gallery.

(178 words, band 9)

#### 267

## 🗑 动态地图题 4



The map shows the growth of a village called Chorleywood between 1868 and 1994.

It is clear that the village grew as the transport infrastructure was improved. Four periods of development are shown on the map, and each of the populated areas is near to the main roads, the railway or the motorway.

From 1868 to 1883, Chorleywood covered a small area next to one of the main roads. Chorleywood Park and Golf Course is now located next to this original village area. The village grew along the main road to the south between 1883 and 1922, and in 1909 a railway line was built crossing this area from west to east. Chorleywood station is in this part of the village.

The expansion of Chorleywood continued to the east and west alongside the railway line until 1970. At that time, a motorway was built to the east of the village, and from 1970 to 1994, further development of the village took place around motorway intersections with the railway and one of the main roads.

(175 words, band 9)

268

范文不要看完就完了,请思考以下3个问题。

- 1. 在描述段进行描述的时候,采用的是什么顺序?
- 2. 在描述段中, 我是如何分类信息的?
- 3. 你能找出文中的一些高分词汇吗?



## IIIix 混合图

## 范文分析与技巧

## 〒 混合图的技巧

混合图通常是有两个图在一起的图表,可能是线图和柱图,也可能是线图和饼图等。以下是我关于写两个图表写作的建议,还是四段法老样子。

**开头段:** 写一句话,但是分开介绍两幅图 "The first bar chart shows..., and the second chart illustrates..."。

概括段: 概括主要特点。写两个句子。如果两个图表之间的信息是不联系的,那就找出两幅图的主要特点或主要趋势分别描述。If the charts are connected, try to make comparisons.

描述段(3段和4段):如果两幅图是完全不同的(比如一个图和一个表),那就每段分开写。如果图表是一样的,展示的是同一种信息,那就不要分开描述,<u>考官想看比较</u>。你可以写一段来描述所有的信息。不过我还是觉得写两段比较好,因为看起来更有组织性。

## ☞ 混合图四段结构 1

如何在四段里描述两种不同的图表?

开头段: 在开头段里提到这两幅图。简单一点, 一幅图一句话就可以了。

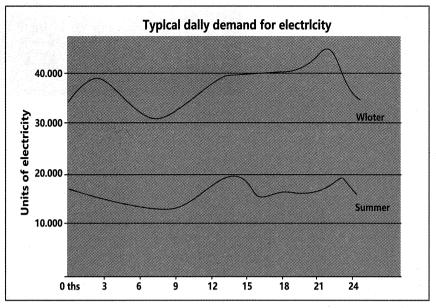
概括段: 描述两幅图各自的特点. 如果两幅图之间有联系, 要描述。

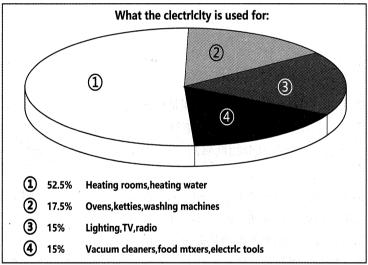
描述段:描述第一幅图。描述段:描述第二幅图。

看一下下图,是一个线图和饼图的混合图。

270







下面是我写的开头段与概括段。

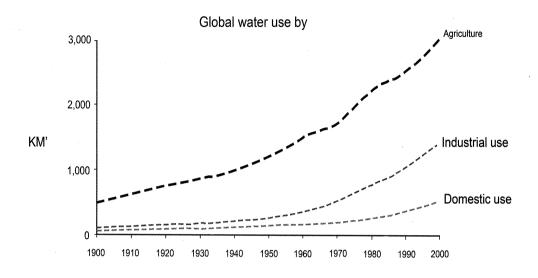
The line graph compares daily electricity consumption in England during the winter and summer, while the pie chart shows information about the different uses of this electricity in an average English household.

It is clear that English homes use around double the amount of electricity in the winter compared to the summer. Throughout the year, just over half of the electricity consumed by English households is used for heating rooms and water.

你能根据概括段把描述段(3段和4段)写一下吗?

## 〒混合图的四段结构 ≥

The graph and table below give information about water use worldwide and water consumption in two different countries.



Water consumption in Biazil and Congo in 2000

Country	Population	Impaled land	
Brazil	176 million	<b>26</b> , 500 Km <sup>2</sup>	359 m³
Dcmocratic Republic of Congo	52 million	100 Km²	8 m³

(资料来源:《剑桥雅思真题 6》第30页)

下面是我的提纲。

开头段:换一种方式改写

概括段:用一句话总结线图的趋势,再用一句话总结表格的特点。

描述段:详细地描述线图(3句话)描述段:详细地描述表格(3句话)

**记住**: 第四段描述细节写完以后不用再总结,因为第二段已经概括过了。不过你也可以把 第二段放到最后一段去。

The charts compare the amount of water used for agriculture, industry and homes around the world, and water use in Brazil and the Democratic Republic of Congo.



It is clear that global water needs rose significantly between 1900 and 2000, and that agriculture accounted for the largest proportion of water used. We can also see that water consumption was considerably higher in Brazil than in the Congo.

In 1900, around 500km³ of water was used by the agriculture sector worldwide. The figures for industrial and domestic water consumption stood at around one fifth of that amount. By 2000, global water use for agriculture had increased to around 3000km³, industrial water use had risen to just under half that amount, and domestic consumption had reached approximately 500km².

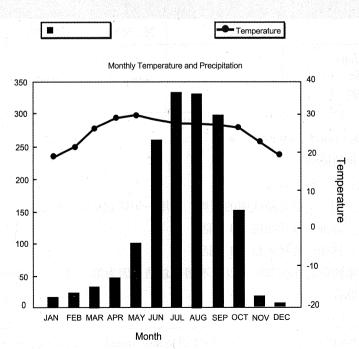
In the year 2000, the populations of Brazil and the Congo were 176 million and 5. 2 million respectively. Water consumption per person in Brazil, at 359m³, was much higher than that in the Congo, at only 8m³, and this could be explained by the fact that Brazil had 265 times more irrigated land.

(184 words, band 9)

## 272

## ☞ 温度计型混合图

The climograph below shows average monthly temperatures and rainfall in the city of Kolkata (or Calcutta).



动笔之前,咱们先尝试用英文回答一下这几个问题,它们会帮助你写好这篇文章。  1. Do temperatures and rainfall vary (change) significantly over the year?
2. In which months are temperatures highest and lowest? (include figures)
3. On average, how much rain falls in the months of July and August?
4. What is noticeable about January and December?

The chart compares average figures for temperature and precipitation over the course of a calendar year in Kolkata.

It is noticeable that monthly figures for precipitation in Kolkata vary considerably, whereas monthly temperatures remain relatively stable. Rainfall is highest from July to August, while temperatures are highest in April and May.

While temperatures stay roughly the same for the next four months, the amount of rainfall more than doubles between May and June. Figures for precipitation remain above 250mm from June to September, peaking at around 330mm in July. The final three months of the year see a dramatic fall in precipitation, to a low of about 10mm in December, and a steady drop in temperatures back to the January average.

(173 words, band 9)

**请注意**: 我使用的是现在时 (vary, remain, are, reaches, experiences) , 因为图表里没有给出年份。

#### 参考答案

- 1. Monthly figures for precipitation in Kolkata vary considerably, but monthly temperatures remain relatively stable.
  - 2. Temperatures are highest between April and June, at around 30  $\,^\circ\mathrm{C}$  , and lowest in



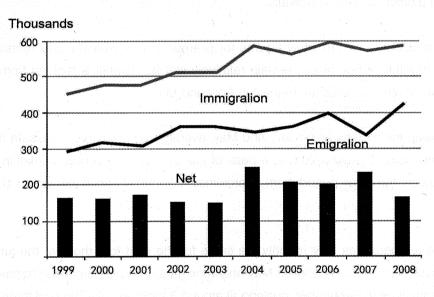
December and January, at approximately 20°C.

- 3. Average rainfall reaches around 330mm in the months of July and August.
- 4. It is noticeable that Kolkata experiences both its lowest temperatures and its lowest rainfall in January and December.

## 〒 先看图, 再看题

对于雅思小作文来说,我一直都劝大家:先看图,再看题。

为什么?因为有时候题目里可能有你不认识的单词,这会让你在考场上很焦虑。但是你如果把图看懂了,你就是不看题小作文一样照写不误。如果你看懂了下面这个图,你就能看懂任何雅思小作文的图了!



Long-Term International Migration, UK, 1999-2008

The chart gives information about UK immigration, emigration and net migration between 1999 and 2008.

Both immigration and emigration rates rose over the period shown, but the figures for immigration were significantly higher. Net migration peaked in 2004 and 2007.

In 1999, over 450,000 people came to live in the UK, while the number of people who emigrated stood at just under 300, 000. The figure for net migration was around 160,000, and it remained at a similar level until 2003. From 1999 to 2004, the immigration rate rose by nearly 150,000 people, but there was a much smaller rise in emigration. Net migration peaked at almost 250,000 people in 2004.



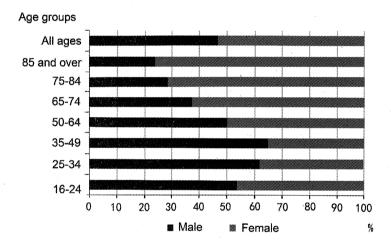
After 2004, the rate of immigration remained high, but the number of people emigrating fluctuated. Emigration fell suddenly in 2007, before peaking at about 420,000 people in 2008. As a result, the net migration figure rose to around 240,000 in 2007, but fell back to around 160,000 in 2008.

(159 words, band 9)

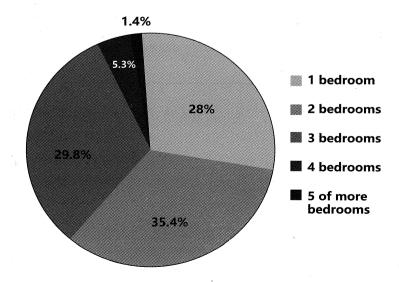
## ₩ 柱图与饼图

The bar chart below shows the proportions of English men and women of different ages who were living alone in 2011. The pie chart compares the numbers of bedrooms in these one-person households.

Living alone in England by age and gender, 2011



Number of bedrooms in one-person households (England, 2011)



通读本书的同学都知道,我一般建议大家开头段就用一句话把题目改写一下即可,但这篇混合图由柱图和饼图组成,所以我们可以写两句话来改写题目。

The two charts give information about single-occupant households in England in the year 2011. The bar chart compares figures for occupants' age and gender, and the pie chart shows data about the number of bedrooms in these homes.

开头段写完以后, 我们可以写两句话来概括两幅图的特点, 一句话一幅图。

Overall, females made up a higher proportion of people living alone than males, and this difference is particularly noticeable in the older age categories. We can also see that the most common number of bedrooms in a single-occupant home was two.

The two charts give information about single-occupant households in England in the year 2011. The bar chart compares figures for occupants' age and gender, and the pie chart shows data about the number of bedrooms in these homes.

Overall, females made up a higher proportion of people living alone than males, and this difference is particularly noticeable in the older age categories. We can also see that the most common number of bedrooms in a single-occupant home was two.

A significant majority of the people aged 65 or over who were living alone in England in 2011 were female. Women made up around 72% of single occupants aged 75 to 84, and 76% of those aged 85 or over. By contrast, among younger adults the figures for males were higher. For example, in the 35-49 age category, men accounted for nearly 65% of people living alone.

In the same year, 35. 4% of one-person households in England had two bedrooms, while one-bedroom and three-bedroom homes accounted for 28% and 29. 8% of the total. Under 7% of single-occupant homes had four or more bedrooms.

(189 words, band 9)

**请注意**:我在描述柱图的时候特意留了一些信息没有写,因为考官希望看到你有选择数据的能力,而不是什么都写。





## 范文分析与技巧

## ☞ 流程图的技巧

流程图一般是描绘一个东西的生产过程或一个流程,它们<u>一般都是有步骤或先后顺序的</u>。 以下是我关于流程图的建议:

写四段: 开头一段、概述重点段、两段来描述细节。

开头段只需要改写句子(用你自己的话重新写一下)。

对于概述段来说,首先提一下一共几个步骤,然后说这个流程是从哪/怎么开始和结束的(看第一个和最后一个步骤)。

在第三段和第四段的描述段,描述每一个步骤,包括你在第二段提到的第一个步骤和最后 一个步骤。不过这时你要说得更细一些或换个说法。

你可以在一段里面描述所有的步骤,但是如果你能把他们分两段的话会看起来更有组织性 一些。

#### 一定要提到流程中的每一个步骤。

使用一些排序的单词,比如 at the first / second / following / final stage of the process, next, after that, then, finally 等等。

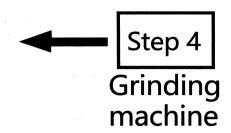
时间(比如日期)通常是不显示的,所以一般情况下都是一般现在时。

使用被动语态是一个加分技巧。比如 "At the final stage, the product is delivered to shops"(because we don't need to know who delivered the product).



## ☞ 流程图的被动语态

当我们在写线图、饼图等图的时候,一般不会用到被动语态。但是在描述流程图的时候, 经常会用到。咱们看一下下面这个小图,这是一个玻璃回收的粉碎流程的一个步骤,里面会用 到 "grind" 这个词,如果你不知道 grind 的过去分词形式咋办?



我的建议就是:换个词。(听起来很白痴,但是的确管用,管他白不白痴呢,管用就行,对吧?我们要做的就是尽量少犯错误,拿不准的就别往上写。)

换一个别的动词。

- 1. Next, the glass passes through a grinding machine. ("pass" 的主动形式)
- 2. Next, the glass is passed through a grinding machine. ("pass" 的被动形式)
- 3. Next, a grinding machine <u>is used</u> to crush the glass. ( "use" 的被动形式) 如果你知道 "grind" 这个词和它的过去分词形式 "ground"。
- 1. Next, a machine grinds the glass. (主动)
- 2. Next, the glass is ground in a machine. (被动)

## 主动语态与被动语态的区别

当描述一个过程的时候,我们可能会用到主动语态或被动语态。

主动语态: A chicken lays an egg.

被动语态: An egg is laid (by a chicken).

通常我们用主动语态去描述一个自然的过程,而用被动语态去描述一个人造的过程。下面 的句子来自上节课,我用下划线标出了主动与被动语态动词。

#### 生命周期(自然的过程):

The adult moth <u>lays</u> its eggs.

The silkworm larva <u>produces</u> silk thread.

#### 丝绸的生产(人工的过程):

The cocoon is boiled in water.

The silk thread is unwound, twisted and then dyed.

## 流程图的概括段不要出现具体数字

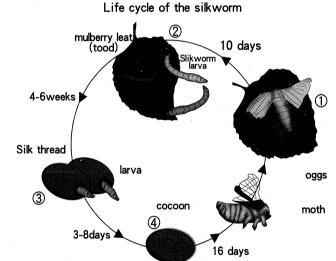
开头段写完,我们一般就是写概括段。在本书中我一再强调不要在概括段写具体的数字。 我们一般只写最高、最低、最大的变化,或总体趋势。如何来表述这些特点但又不出现具体数 字呢?把下面这几个问题好好想想,答案就出来了!

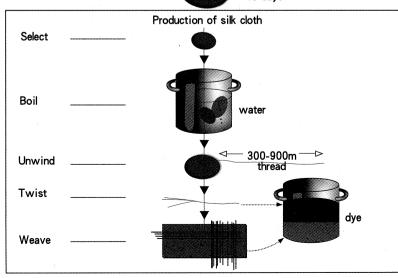
如果你是写的流程图,你可以这么说:流程图中总的步骤有多少个?这个流程从哪开始, 到哪结束?

如果涉及比较(两幅图的比较或两类数据的比较):有几处不同或改变?主要是改变是什么?有哪些是相似的或没改变的?

#### 流程图的提纲

咱们先来看这个图。





我的建议如下。

开头段:翻译题目(复述题目),一句话足矣。

概括段:写一下这个流程一共几步。你也可以提一下第一步和最后一步。(两句话)

描述段:描述流程的每一个步骤。

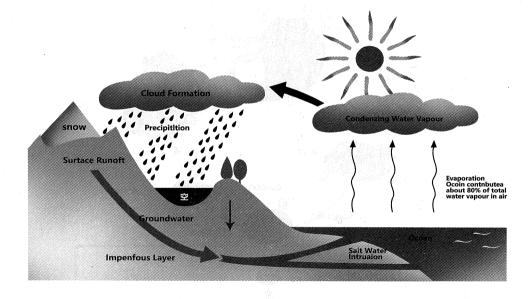
The figures illustrate the stages in the life of a silkworm and the process of producing silk cloth.

There are four main stages in the life cycle of the silkworm, from eggs to adult moth. The process of silk cloth production involves six steps, from silkworm cocoon to silk material.

我已经给你写了开头段和概述段,你自己写一下描述段吧!

## 🗑 "水循环"流程图分析

The diagram below shows the water cycle, which is the continuous movement of water on, above and below the surface of the Earth.



下面是我的一些写作建议。

开头段: 改写题目。你可以使用 "natural process" 这个单词。

概括段:写一下一共有多少个步骤,提一下第一个步骤和最后一个步骤。你可以任意选择将哪一个步骤作为第一个步骤,我选的是 Ocean。

描述段(两段):详细描述每一个步骤。你没有必要把图上的每一个单词都提到,所以你也不必担心如果你看不懂 "salt water intrusion" 这个单词。

不需要总结段:这幅图是用来描述的,没什么可以总结的。

**请注意**: 动词要使用主动语态,而不是被动语态。比如 "water evaporates",而不是 "water is evaporated"。



The picture illustrates the way in which water passes from ocean to air to land during the natural process known as the water cycle.

Three main stages are shown on the diagram. Ocean water evaporates, falls as rain, and eventually runs back into the oceans again.

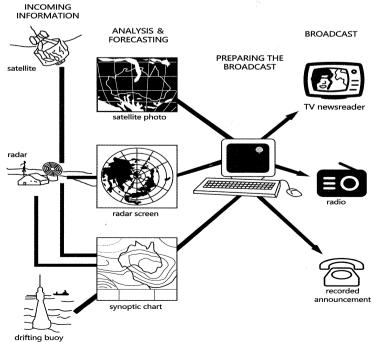
Beginning at the evaporation stage, we can see that 80% of water vapor in the air comes from the oceans. Heat from the sun causes water to evaporate, and water vapor condenses to form clouds. At the second stage, labelled "precipitation" on the diagram, water falls as rain or snow.

At the third stage in the cycle, rainwater may take various paths. Some of it may fall into lakes or return to the oceans via "surface runoff". Otherwise, rainwater may filter through the ground, reaching the impervious layer of the earth. Salt water intrusion is shown to take place just before groundwater passes into the oceans to complete the cycle.

(156 words, band 9)

# 

The diagram below shows how the Australian Bureau of Meteorology collects up-to-theminute information on the weather in order to produce reliable forecasts.



(资料来源:《剑桥雅思真题 1》第51页)

这里有一些描述这幅图的小提示。

开头段:换一种方式重新写一下题目

概括段: 陈述有四个步骤, 并简单地提一下每个步骤。

描述段:描述步骤1和2。 描述段:描述步骤3和4。

The figure illustrates the process used by the Australian Bureau of Meteorology to forecast the weather.

There are four stages in the process, beginning with the collection of information about the weather. This information is then analysed, prepared for presentation, and finally broadcast to the public.

Looking at the first and second stages of the process, there are three ways of collecting weather data and three ways of analysing it. Firstly, incoming information can be received by satellite and presented for analysis as a satellite photo. The same data can also be passed to a radar station and presented on a radar screen or synoptic chart. Secondly, incoming information may be collected directly by radar and analysed on a radar screen or synoptic chart. Finally, drifting buoys also receive data which can be shown on a synoptic chart.

At the third stage of the process, the weather broadcast is prepared on computers. Finally, it is delivered to the public on television, on the radio, or as a recorded telephone announcement.

(170 words, band 9)

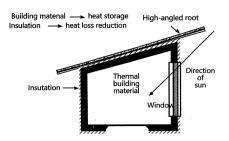
## 流程图永远都用一样的方法

很多同学担心流程图的描述,但其实它们所用的方法都是一样的,那就是: 开头介绍,概 述要点,描述细节。

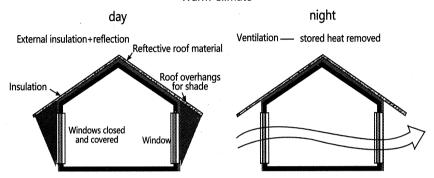
The diagrams below show some principles of house design for cool and for warm climates.



#### Cool Climate



### Warm Climate



虽然这个题目跟别的图表题有点不同,但你还是可以用同样的结构去写。

开头段: 改写句子。

概括段: 描述主要的变化——屋顶与窗户 (Roof and Windows) 的设计和保温棉(Insulation)

的用途。

描述段:对比一下屋顶设计和保温层的用途。

描述段:对比一下窗户的设计,说一下窗户白天与晚上不同的用途。

The diagrams show how house designs differ according to climate.

The most noticeable difference between houses designed for cool and warm climates is in the shape of the roof. The designs also differ with regard to the windows and the use of insulation.

We can see that the cool climate house has a high-angled roof, which allows sunlight to enter through the window. By contrast, the roof of the warm climate house has a peak in the middle and roof overhangs to shade the windows. Insulation and thermal building materials are used in cool climates to reduce heat loss, whereas insulation and reflective materials are used to keep the heat out in warm climates.

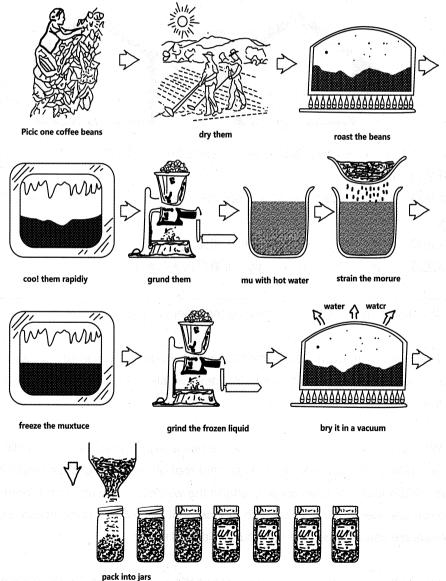
Finally, the cool climate house has one window which faces the direction of the sun,

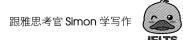
while the warm climate house has windows on two sides which are shaded from the sun. By opening the two windows at night, the house designed for warm climates can be ventilated.

(162 words, band 9)

## ☆ 流程图的概括段

当在描述流程图的每一个步骤的时候,大家一般都没什么问题。但是,很少有学生可以写 -个好的概括段。来看看下面这幅图,该如何写概括段呢?





以下是我对流程图概括段的写作建议,就两句话:

首先说一下在整个了流程中有多少个步骤

然后说这个流程的第一步和最后一步

The picture illustrates the process of coffee manufacture and preparation for sale on the market.

It is clear that there are 11 stages in the production of coffee. The process begins with the picking of coffee beans, and ends at the packing stage.

Looking at the coffee production process in detail, coffee beans must first be picked in the fields. These beans are then dried, roasted, and cooled before being put in a grinding machine, which turns the beans into coffee granules.

At the sixth stage in the process, the ground coffee is mixed with hot water, and the resulting mixture is strained. Next, the mixture is frozen and then passed once again through the grinder. After that, the ground, frozen liquid is dried in a vacuum so that the water evaporates, leaving the coffee granules. Finally, these granules are packed into coffee jars for delivery to shops.

(150 words, band 9)

你注意看文中的被动语态和顺序连词了吗?

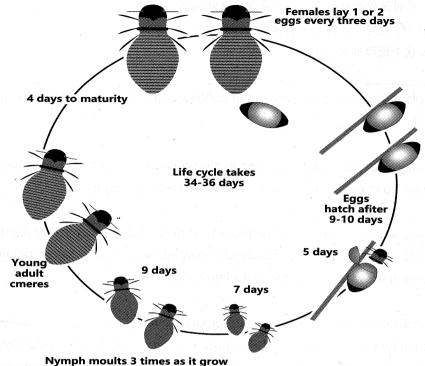
被动语态: must be picked; are dried, roasted and cooled; is mixed...

顺序连词: then; and; at the sixth stage; next; after that; finally...

# √ 生命周期流程图

The diagram shows the life cycle of the honey bee.





动笔前想清楚两个问题。

- 1. 在描述具体步骤之前如何概括整幅图?
- 2. 该用主动语态还是被动语态?

概括段该放第二段还是最后一段? 我的建议是第二段, 就放在开头段后面。看一下我写的。

### 开头段+概括段:

The diagram illustrates the various stages in the life of a honey bee. We can see that the complete life cycle lasts between 34 and 36 days. It is also noticeable that there are five main stages in the development of the honey bee, from egg to mature adult insect.

注意: 在本书内容当中, 基本上我会把开头段和概括段分开写, 但这里我写到一起去了, 这个是无所谓的。

The diagram illustrates the various stages in the life of a honey bee. We can see that the complete life cycle lasts between 34 and 36 days. It is also noticeable that there are five main stages in the development of the honey bee, from egg to mature adult insect.

The life cycle of the honey bee begins when the female adult lays an egg;the female



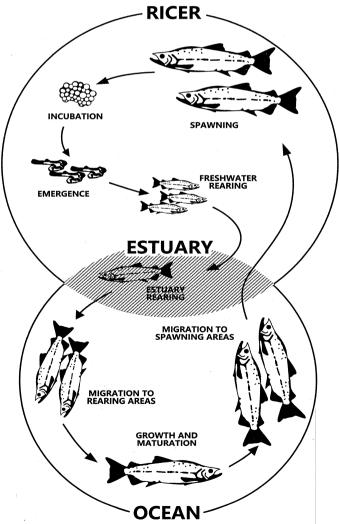
typically lays one or two eggs every 3 days. Between 9 and 10 days later, each egg hatches and the immature insect, or nymph, appears.

During the third stage of the life cycle, the nymph grows in size and sheds its skin three times. This moulting first takes place 5 days after the egg hatches, then 7 days later, and again another 9 days later. After a total of 30 to 31 days from the start of the cycle, the young adult honey bee emerges from its final moulting stage, and in the space of only 4 days it reaches full maturity.

(169 words, band 9)

## ☆ 流程图的概括段与描述段

The diagram below shows the life cycle of a salmon, from egg to adult fish.



(资料来源: http://www. 5counties. org/salmoncycle. htm)

spawning = laying eggs
estuary = the mouth of a river, where it meets the sea / ocean
上面这幅流程图的概括段应该怎么写?

我一般会重点看这两点。

- 1. 数一下这个生命周期有几个步骤;
- 2. 看一下它是从哪里开始, 到哪里结束。

下面是我的概括段。

According to the diagram, there are eight main stages as the salmon develops from egg to mature adult. Salmon travel to three different places during the cycle, moving from river to estuary to ocean and back.

接下来在写描述段的时候, 我们要仔细观察下面几个问题:

- 1. 三文鱼是从哪,以什么形式开始它们生命的?
- 2. 从蛋变成鱼,它们是怎么长大的?
- 3. 在游去海洋之前,它们迁移到哪里去?
- 4. 它们在海洋里做什么?
- 5. 成年三文鱼接着游去哪里?
- 6. 生命周期的最后一个环节发生了什么?

The diagram illustrates the stages in the life of the salmon, from birth to maturity.

It is clear that there are six main stages as the salmon develops from egg to mature adult. We can also see that salmon spend time in three distinct locations during the cycle, moving from river to estuary to ocean and then back upstream.

Salmon begin their lives in rivers where the adult fish lay and incubate their eggs. After emerging from eggs, the young salmon spend the next stage of their lives being reared in freshwater areas. Then, at some point in their development, the fish swim downstream to river estuaries where rearing continues.

Following the estuary rearing period, the maturing salmon migrate to the ocean, where they eventually become fully grown adults. Finally, the adult fish travel back upstream to spawning areas of rivers; here they reproduce and lay their eggs, and the life cycle begins anew.

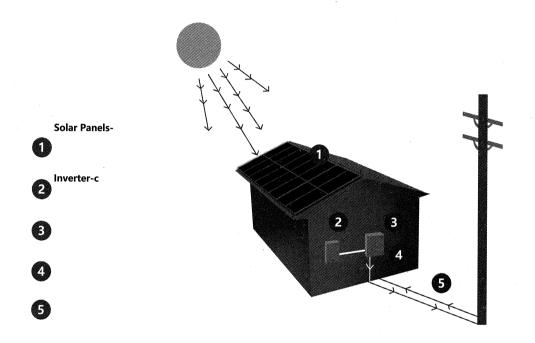
(154 words, band 9)



**请注意**:虽然整幅图有8个步骤,但是因为我在概述段只提了6个,所以我在第3、4段 我就写了6个步骤。

# ₩ 请自己总结词伙

The diagram below shows how solar panels can be used to provide electricity for domestic use.



(资料来源: http://www. easyassolar. com. au/solar-power-2)

The picture illustrates the process of producing electricity in a home using solar panels.

It is clear that there are five distinct stages in this process, beginning with the capture of energy from sunlight. The final two steps show how domestic electricity is connected to the external power supply.

At the first stage in the process, solar panels on the roof of a normal house take energy from the sun and convert it into DC current. Next, this current is passed to an inverter, which changes it to AC current and regulates the supply of electricity. At stage three, electricity is supplied to the home from an electrical panel.



At the fourth step shown on the diagram, a utility meter in the home is responsible for sending any extra electric power outside the house into the grid. Finally, if the solar panels do not provide enough energy for the household, electricity will flow from the utility grid into the home through the meter.

(163 words, band 9)

注意:请一定要学习一下我加粗加下划线的两个词组,它们是流程图中很关键的语言。

一些你需要摘抄的词伙:

distinct stages

final steps

at the ... stage

a significant rise

over a/the period

一些跟主题相关的词伙:

produce electricity

the capture of energy

take energy, convert energy

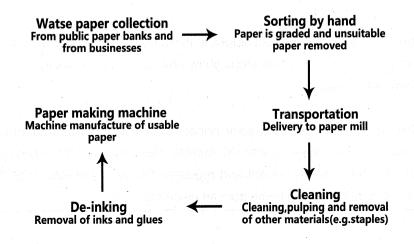
global turnover

sales figures, worldwide sales

说实话,我还是希望你自己可以总结。不是我懒,不愿意帮你总结,而是我发现很多同学如果你帮他总结了以后,他很少会去主动记忆,很少拿出来看。所以其实真的还是要你自己主动一点,自己去总结,总结的同时你加深了记忆,这会对你有很大的帮助。学习真的不能懒!

## 🗑 阅读范文的正确步骤:摘词汇,列提纲,自己写!

The chart below shows the process of waste paper recycling.





The flow chart shows how waste paper is recycled. It is clear that there are six distinct stages in this process, from the initial collection of waste paper to the eventual production of usable paper.

At the first stage in the paper recycling process, waste paper is collected either from paper banks, where members of the public leave their used paper, or directly from businesses. This paper is then sorted by hand and separated according to its grade, with any paper that is not suitable for recycling being removed. Next, the graded paper is transported to a paper mill.

Stages four and five of the process both involve cleaning. The paper is cleaned and pulped, and foreign objects such as staples are taken out. Following this, all remnants of ink and glue are removed from the paper at the de-inking stage. Finally, the pulp can be processed in a paper making machine, which makes the end product — usable paper.

(160 words, band 9)

这篇文章为什么可以拿 9 分?首先是有组织,把所有的关键点都涵盖了。其次是使用了很 多高分词汇和一些简单的语法结构。

291

#### 词汇:

there are six distinct stages

from the initial collection...to the eventual production members of the public directly from businesses separated according to its grade stages four and five both involve cleaning foreign objects are taken out remnants of ink and glue the end product

### 语法:

six distinct stages, from...to...(很好的使用了 "from-to" 这个结构) where members of the public...

This paper (用 "this" 来指代前文提到的内容) with any paper...being (用 with + ing 这个结构来引出其他信息)

cleaned, pulped, taken out, removed (运用被动语态) which makes the end product (用 "which" 来指代前面提到的内容)

**小提示**:语法的最高境界就是减少出错,你使用的复杂结构越少,就越不会被扣分。希望大家都要按照这个方法来学习本书中的范文,不要看完就完了,要摘抄词汇,列提纲,最好自己还能写一篇!



在大部分的雅思写作书中,小作文所占的篇幅一般都很少。而我们用将近一百多页的内容只讲图表作文,有这个必要吗?我相信看完以上部分的你心里应该已经有了答案。

写作提分之难,大家有目共睹,特别是大作文,花了时间和精力,刷了无数次考试,却不见提高。为什么不换个思路呢?试试小作文,打破那个"小作文随便写写就可以了,反正占分也不高"的束缚,让自己小作文提高 2~3 分,达到写作总分提高 0.75~1 分的目的,从而达到单科不低于 6 分,这样一个大部分国外学校的基本雅思要求!

小作文部分其实翻来覆去讲的道理就那么几个:四段法结构,先看图,再审题,标出亮点数据。开头段翻译题目,概括段总结主要特点(不要出现数字),描述段找出特点数据进行对比。之所以要不断地重复,不断地练习,就是要让它们变成你的行为习惯。

如果你已看完了书中的技巧并运用到练习中去,看完了范文也自己总结了词伙,并自己写 一篇批改,同时把练习也都做完了,我相信你可以达到上述提分的目的。

大家平时在练习小作文的时候,首先要卡住时间,最多不超过 20 分钟。有条件的话,每次练习都使用写作答题卡和下蛋铅笔,保持一个实战的习惯。写完以后拿给自己的小伙伴或雅思学校的老师去批改,让大家指出你的错误,你才知道今后努力的方向。

最后祝大家都能在写作考试中让小作文为你提分!

鸭圈雅思教研组

2018.1